

TOEFL



托福阅读长难句 学习手册

杜昶旭 李玉婷 主编

- 精选托福阅读实考长难句 200 例
- 总结句子类型，分析句子难点与阅读方法
- 梳理句子逻辑，层层拆分语法结构，解析语法成分
- 提供高质量句子翻译，汇总重点单词，提高词汇积累
- 附赠100个在线句子分析练习，学练结合，巩固学习成果



中国宇航出版社



托福阅读长难句 学习手册

杜昶旭 李玉婷 主编



中国宇航出版社

· 北京 ·

版权所有 侵权必究

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

托福阅读长难句学习手册 / 杜昶旭, 李玉婷主编

— 北京: 中国宇航出版社, 2017.4

(托福小红书)

ISBN 978-7-5159-1287-5

I. ①托… II. ①杜… ②李… III. ①TOEFL-阅读教学-自学参考资料 IV. ①H319.37

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2017)第061934号

策划编辑 孙冠群
责任编辑 孙冠群

封面设计 水长流文化
责任校对 刘杰

出版 中国宇航出版社
发行

社址 北京市阜成路8号
(010) 60286808

邮编 100830
(010) 68768548

网址 www.caphbook.com

经销 新华书店

发行部 (010) 60286888
(010) 60286887

(010) 68371900
(010) 60286804 (传真)

零售店 读者服务部
(010) 68371105

承印 北京中新伟业印刷有限公司

版次 2017年4月第1版

2017年4月第1次印刷

规格 185×260

开本 16

印张 17.5

字数 394千字

书号 ISBN 978-7-5159-1287-5

定价 42.80元

本书如有印装质量问题, 可与发行部联系调换

P

序

preface

2016年10月，由朗播网的杜昶旭老师和魏立艳老师共同编写的“托福小红书”系列之《托福词汇速记手册》问世。这本书一经出版就受到了同学们的广泛好评。之后，很多同学反馈希望能再出一本关于托福长难句的书。确实，托福阅读里面经常出现一些比较难理解的句子，很多同学阅读题目没有做对，就是因为在某些长难句的理解方面出现问题。很多年前，朗播网就推出了句子分析练习。我们发现哪怕基础不太好的同学，通过300~400个句子分析的训练，都可以解决句子理解问题。这一次，我们借着与出版社合作的机会，整理了200个托福考试中出现的长难句，并对它们进行了详细的讲解。另外，我们还在本书中加入了100个在线练习。同学们可以通过扫描每一组长难句后面的二维码，链接到朗播网的句子分析练习，检测学习效果，巩固学到的知识。只要掌握了这种句子分析方法，以后无论遇到什么类型的句子都能游刃有余。这个时候再去应对托福阅读，就会非常容易了。

长难句的选取标准

“长难句”其实是一个非常模糊的概念。到底什么样的句子才叫“长难句”？句子长度要达到多少？难度要有多大？这些都不好界定。但是，我们可以换一个角度来理解。长难句练习是为了帮助同学们突破阅读句子时碰到的难题，那么只要是同学们觉得哪些方面理解起来有困难，包含这些方面的句子就可以算做长难句。练好了这些长难句，也就可以有效地解决句子理解问题。在朗播网，我们做了很多统计工作，我们分析了学生在朗播网做的句子分析练习，收集了一线托福教师的教学经验，并且综合了同学们在网上提出的关于句子理解的问题。最终我们发现，同学们眼中的长难句普遍包含下列某个或者某几个特点：1. 句子比较长；2. 句子结构复杂；3. 句子逻辑关系复杂；4. 句子语序与汉语差异很大；5. 句子包含了某些一词多义的单词。因此，我们按照上述特点，从托福真题中精选了200个句子并进行了长难句分析。

本书的主要内容

本书分为理论篇和实践篇。理论篇主要介绍长难句的分析方法，实践篇则包含200个长难句讲解和100个句子分析的在线练习。长难句每10个为一组，每组后面有一个二维码链接到5个在线的句子分析练习。这样一来，同学们就可以分阶段地进行练习和巩固。

针对每一个长难句，我们设计了以下栏目内容。

1. 难点解析

难点解析的目的是为了帮助同学们了解各种句子的不同类型、理解难点与解决办法，以便下次遇到相似问题时能够运用这些方法来解决问题，读懂句子。

2. 子句拆分及成分划分

子句拆分及成分划分是长难句分析的核心内容。在这一部分我们不仅会梳理子句的内容、子句的类型、子句的连接词，还会详细地标注子句中每一个成分的语法功能。这一环节的目的是让同学们能够熟练运用语法知识来分析句子的结构特点。

3. 句子翻译

句子翻译这一环节主要是为了帮助同学们验证自己对整个句子的理解。通过子句拆分，同学们能理解句子的结构框架，但是还需要对句子内部的逻辑关系和语义关系有准确的理解。

4. 快速理解（非必备栏目）

在阅读中，同学们往往需要快速抓取文章信息。这就需要从快速抓取句子信息练起。对于一些长而复杂的句子，我们设置了快速理解这一栏目，同学们会看到根据句子内容提取的关键信息。

5. 词汇积累

一些单词在不同的语境中含义会不一样，尤其是熟词僻义的单词。重点单词这一环节主要是为了帮助同学们梳理特定语境下的单词含义，并且积累常考词汇，扩充词汇量。

本书的使用方法

本书的目的是帮助同学们理解托福阅读中的长难句。但是，这并不意味着仅仅使用本书就能解决所有阅读理解的问题。如果我们的词汇量还不够，有必要同时准备一本词汇书，在背单词的同时做长难句分析；如果我们的语法知识薄弱，对主要的从句的理解都成问题，那么也有必要准备一本语法书以供随时查阅。

在开始使用本书时也需要注意，我们推荐先学习理论篇，掌握句子结构特点和句子分析的方法，然后再开始实践篇。另外，在真正开始长难句分析时，建议先尝试自己做子句拆分和句子翻译，然后对照本书的解析，看看哪里有不同。那些不同的地方往往就是需要学习和研究的地方。

每一组长难句后面的在线练习也非常重要。那些在线练习都是从朗播网精选出来的句子分析练习，它们涉及的语法点很全，而且从简单到困难各种难度都有，对于掌握句子分析方法、夯实阅读基础非常有帮助。授之以鱼不如授之以渔。我们希望同学们从这本书中不仅能获得英语知识，还能从中掌握句子分析的方法。以后，无论是遇到哪种类型的英语文章，都可以从容应对。

准备托福考试是一个艰苦而又漫长的工作。许多考生备考之初都会感到不知哪些材料适合做句子分析，也不知道自己分析的结果对不对，只知道苦干蛮干。现在我们有了这本书，里面有整理好的长难句分析，还有比较详细的方法指导，以及相应的句子分析在线练习，相信同学们能少走很多弯路。

最后，由衷地希望本书能够为广大托福考生提供助力，帮助同学们取得理想的托福成绩！

李玉婷

目录 contents

PART 1

理论篇

- 一、为什么要做长难句分析 2
- 二、如何做长难句分析 2
- 三、子句类型的判断 6
- 四、如何提高考试时的阅读速度 8

PART 2

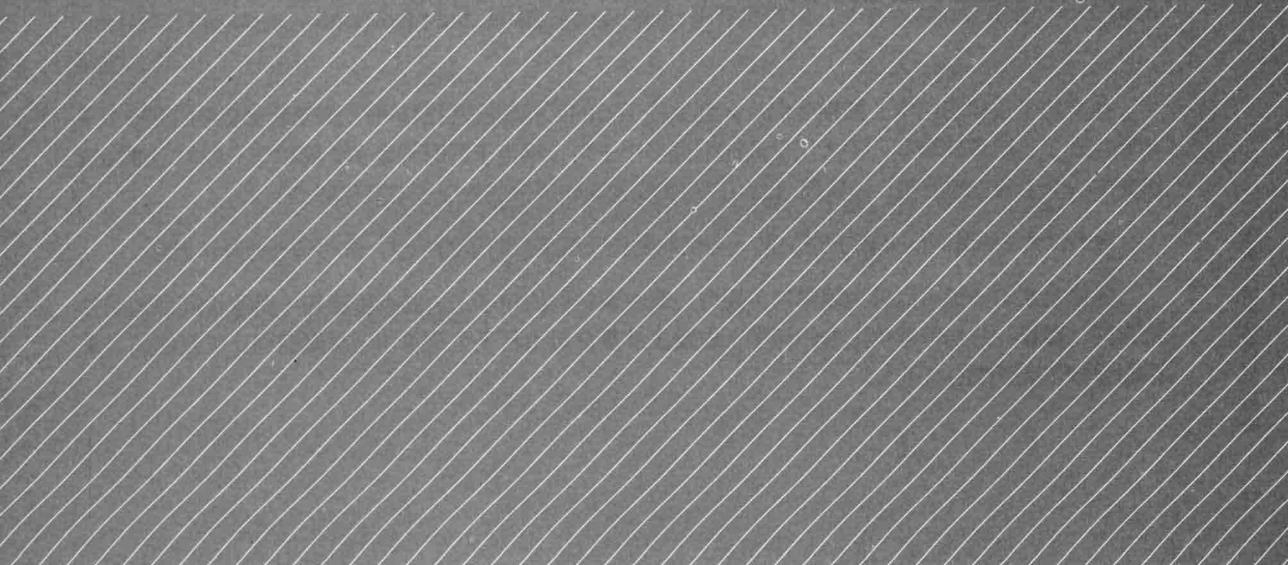
实践篇

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Sentences 1~10 010 | Sentences 101~110 132 |
| Sentences 11~20 023 | Sentences 111~120 148 |
| Sentences 21~30 035 | Sentences 121~130 163 |
| Sentences 31~40 047 | Sentences 131~140 178 |
| Sentences 41~50 060 | Sentences 141~150 192 |
| Sentences 51~60 073 | Sentences 151~160 207 |
| Sentences 61~70 085 | Sentences 161~170 220 |
| Sentences 71~80 096 | Sentences 171~180 232 |
| Sentences 81~90 109 | Sentences 181~190 245 |
| Sentences 91~100 121 | Sentences 191~200 258 |

- 后记 271

PART

理论篇



一、为什么要做长难句分析

无论是阅读英语报纸杂志，还是阅读考试类的阅读文章，我们经常会遇到大量比较长的英文句子。而在托福考试中，长句子不仅经常在阅读文章中出现，考题里还有专门的同义转述题，这类题目中的句子都不会太短。由于中西语言表达方式的差异，中国人习惯阅读短句，面对英语长句子时就比较吃力。

当然，很多时候难倒我们的并不是句子的长度，而是复杂的句子结构。有些句子不仅句子长，而且从句非常多，这意味着信息的关联比较复杂，我们需要从千头万绪中找到其内在的联系。比如，我们要搞清楚定语从句的先行词是哪一个，同位语从句解释的是哪个名词，状语从句描述的是谁的状态等等。

另外，还有一些句子包含了一些逻辑关系，理解起来也有些难度。一些状语从句和主句之间往往有逻辑关系，比如if引导条件状语从句，because引导原因状语从句，so...that...引导结果状语从句，more...than...引导比较状语从句等等。非谓语动词也可以引出逻辑关系，比如现在分词引导结果状语，不定式引导目的状语，过去分词引导原因状语。还有一些特定的短语也能表示逻辑关系，比如动词短语lead to表示因果关系，compare...with...表示比较关系，with短语表示原因，for短语表示目的等等。一个英语长句中一旦出现两个以上的逻辑关系，我们就有可能会晕头转向。

除此以外，有一些句子难理解是因为它们跟汉语句子的语序存在很大差异。比如，在英语中有前置定语和后置定语，而且后置定语非常普遍，但是在汉语中一般仅出现前置定语，我们在理解英语的定语的时候就要格外注意后置定语。再比如，英语中存在倒装句，有的是为了避免句子头重脚轻，有的是因为一些特殊表达的需要。我们需要识别各种倒装句，在理解时把语序调整过来。

最后，英语中一词多义的现象也非常常见，几个一词多义的单词放在一个句子中就会有多种组合，有时候我们需要反复推敲才能确定其真正的含义。这些一词多义的单词放在某些句子中就成了压倒骆驼的最后一根稻草，顷刻间就会让我们崩溃，感觉再也不想碰英语了。

面对这些难题，我们唯一该做的就是勇敢地解决它们，而不是假装它们不存在。这也就是为什么本书专门挑出了一些长难句让大家做句子分析。

二、如何做长难句分析

英文句子是树形结构，如果我們从头到尾往下读的话，情况往往是一个子句还没读完，下一个子句就出现了。这意味着我们的大脑要同时处理多个子句，相当于同时阅读多个简单句。我们习惯阅读汉语中一个个独立的短句，那么我们也可以将英文长难句拆分成各个子句来理解。

在具体介绍长难句分析的方法之前，我们需要先了解英文句子的特点，来明确一些基本概念。

任何英文句子都可以分为简单句（只有一套主谓结构的句子）、并列复合句（若干个简单句用并列连词、冒号、分号等连接形成的句子）以及主从复合句（若干个简单句用从属连词、关系代词、关系副词等连接形成的句子）。

如果不考虑省略以及用标点符号连接句子的情况，那么无论是简单句还是非简单句，我们都可以用下面这个公式来表示：

1个英文句子 = n 个简单句 + $n-1$ 个关联词 ($n \geq 1$)

当 $n = 1$ 时，这个英文句子就是一个简单句，没有连接词。

当 $n > 1$ 时，这个英文句子就是一个非简单句，可能是前面提到的并列复合句，也可能是主从复合句。

那么简单句又是由什么构成的呢？我怎么知道我正确拆分出了一个完整的简单句呢？

简单句由主谓结构构成，也就是既有主语，又有对主语动作或者状态的陈述或者说明。简单句可以具体分为以下五种基本句型。

1. S + LV + P (主系表)：主语 + 系动词 + 表语

例：The Chinese were record-keepers. (这些中国人是纪录的保持者。)

2. S + Vi (主谓)：主语 + 不及物动词

例：Yellow fever has reappeared. (黄热病已经再次出现。)

3. S + Vt + O (主谓宾)：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

例：They began observations. (他们开始了观测。)

4. S + Vt + O1 + O2 (主谓双宾)：主语 + 双及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语

例：The activities give the seafloor an appearance. (这些活动使海底形成了某种外形。)

5. S + Vt + O + Oc (主谓宾宾补)：主语 + 复合及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语

例：They have made themselves irresistible. (它们已经使自己变得让人无法抗拒。)

一个简单句除了基本句型外，可能还有定语、状语、同位语等外围成分。比如：He, the head teacher of the class, works very hard. 其中the head teacher是同位语，of the class是定语，very hard则是状语。

如果一个公式来表示简单句可以是这样：

1个简单句 = 1个基本句型 + $m-1$ 个外围成分 ($m \geq 1$)

当 $m = 1$ 的时候，则没有外围成分。

将上述两个公式合并，我们可以得到这样一张图：



通过这张图可以明显看出，英文句子可以层层分解，直到拆分出一个或者几个基本句型。

如果碰到的长难句都拆分成这样的基本句型加外围成分，那么再复杂的句子也会变得非常简单。具体方法如下。

第一步，找出连接词，划分句子的各个子句。

第二步，找谓语动词确定句型，找出外围成分确定修饰关系。

第三步，调整语序，确定整句话的含义。

以下面的句子为例：

In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support that, because they are based on physical laws, have changed little since people first discovered them—even while building materials have changed dramatically.

(为了让结构达到必要的大小和强度以满足建筑的目的，建筑物采用了一些支撑自身的方法；因为这些支撑方法都是以物理定律为基础的，所以尽管建筑材料发生了巨大的变化，但是这些方法自从最初被人们发现以来几乎没有任何改变。)

第一步，找出连接词，划分句子的各个子句。

这个句子的连接词有四个：that, because, since和even while。那么这个句子有五个子句。

In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support [主句] that, because they are based on physical laws [状语从句1], have changed little [定语从句] since people first discovered them [状语从句2]—even while building materials have changed dramatically [状语从句3].

第二步，找谓语动词确定句型，找出外围成分确定修饰关系。

以主句为例，我们先找到谓语动词，确定句型。

In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support.

谓语动词是及物动词employs，所以该子句是主谓宾结构。句子内部基本的成分关系是：Architecture [主语] employs [谓语] methods of support [宾语]。

然后，我们找出外围成分确定修饰关系。我们可以再将子句具体拆分为：

In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength [状语] necessary to meet its purpose [定语], architecture [主语] employs [谓语] methods of support [宾语].

剩下的子句也是按照这个步骤进行处理，分析结果如下。

状语从句1

(Because) they [主语] are [系动词] based on physical laws [表语] .

定语从句

(That) methods of support [主语] have changed [谓语] little [状语] .

状语从句2

(Since) people [主语] first [状语] discovered [谓语] them [宾语] .

状语从句3

(Even while) building materials [主语] have changed [谓语] dramatically [状语] .

第三步，调整语序，确定整句话的含义。

句子分析还有最后一步，就是要翻译整个句子。有时候同学们为追求速度直接省略了翻译这一步。实际上，前面做的所有分析都是为了最后一步翻译。只有翻译出准确、通顺的汉语，我们才能真正理解并且消化这句话。如果我们理解出来的句子意思就是杂乱无章的，很难想象整篇文章读下来我们还能获取什么信息。

由于我们先做好了子句拆分和成分划分的工作，各个子句的含义基本比较清楚。我们需要做的只是根据各个子句之间的关系，调整语序，重新整合句子的含义。在调整语序之前，我们有必要先确定每个子句的含义。

主句：

为了让建筑物的结构达到必要的大小和强度以满足建筑的目的，对建筑物采用了一些支撑的方法。

状语从句1：

因为它们（支撑的方法）以物理定律为基础。

定语从句：

这些支撑的方法改变很少。

状语从句2：

自从人们最初发现它们（支撑的方法）。

状语从句3：

甚至尽管建筑材料发生了很大变化。

调整语序之后整句话的翻译就是：

为了让结构达到必要的大小和强度以满足建筑的目的，建筑物采用了一些支撑的方法 [主句] ；因为这些支撑方法是以物理定律为基础的 [状语从句1] ，所以尽管建筑材料发生了巨大的变化 [状语从句3] ，但是这些方法自从最初被人们发现以来 [状语从句2] 几乎没有任何改变 [定语从句] 。

调整后的翻译里原来英语句子中的状语从句3的位置变了，定语从句的位置也变了。经过这样的语序调整之后，意思更好理解了，这主要是因为其中的逻辑关系比较清楚。在这个句子中，表示原因或者条件的内容放在了前面，表示结果的内容放在后面。这种顺序比较符合我们的认知过程，所以读起来轻松。

我们在调整翻译的语序的时候，可以以事物的发展顺序为脉络，把表示原因、动机、条件、让步等的内容放在前面，把表示结果的内容放在后面。经过这样的梳理过后，句子的关系就比较清楚了。

三、子句类型的判断

要做好子句拆分，不仅需要掌握基本句型，还需要熟悉各种从句的功能和特点，并要了解相应的连接词。最快找到子句的办法就是寻找连接词。我们可以熟记下列连接词及其对应的从句。

1. 主语从句

在复合句中充当主语，连接词有时会在从句中充当成分。

常见连接词：

that, whether, who, whoever, whom, whose, what, whatever, which, whichever, when, where, how, why

例句：

That he finished writing the composition in such a short time surprised us all. (他在这么短的时间内就完成了作曲，这让我们所有人都很吃惊。)

2. 宾语从句

在复合句中充当宾语，连接词有时会在从句中充当成分。

常见连接词：

that, if, whether, who, whom, whose, what, which, when, where, how, why

例句：

The headmaster hopes that everything goes well. (校长希望一切顺利进行。)

3. 表语从句

在复合句中充当表语，连接词有时会在从句中充当成分。

常见连接词：

that, what, who, when, where, which, why, whether, how, whoever, whichever, whatever, because, as if, as though

例句：

The question is when he can arrive at the hotel. (问题是他什么时候能到达酒店。)

4. 定语从句

在复合句中充当定语，先行词在从句中充当某个成分。

常见连接词：

that, who, whom, whose, which, when, where, why, as, in which, at which, on which, for which, during which, through which, one of which, from whom

例句：

She is the girl who likes singing. (她是个喜欢唱歌的女孩。)

5. 状语从句

在复合句中充当状语，连接词通常不在从句中充当成分。

常见连接词：

when, as, while, as soon as, before, after, since, not...until, until, till, where, wherever, anywhere, everywhere, because, so that, in order that, so...that, such...that, if, unless, whether, as long as, only if, though, although, even if, even though, the more...the more, just as, as if, how, the way

例句：

While John was watching TV, his wife was cooking. (John 在看电视，他的妻子在做饭。)

6. 同位语从句

在复合句中充当同位语，连接词有时会在从句中充当成分。

常见连接词：

that, whether, what, who, whom, whose, when, where, how, why

例句：

The question who will take his place is still not clear. (谁将接替他的位置这个问题尚不清晰。)

我们会发现很多能够充当连接词的单词，比如that，在某个句子中是定语从句的连接词，但是在另外的句子中就可能是同位语从句的连接词。连接词可以提醒我们这里有从句，但是并不是判断子句类型的标准。我们还需要从句句的功能的角度来判断子句的类型。

一般什么类型的从句就在主句中充当什么成分。比较难的是定语从句和状语从句的区分，以及定语从句和同位语从句的区分。定语从句一般修饰名词，并且被修饰的名词要在定语从句中充当主语或者宾语。状语从句则修饰非名词类型的成分，在句子中可以表示时间、地点、条件、原因、让步、结果、比较等。同位语从句也是修饰名词，但是它修饰的名词一般是某个抽象的概念，并且该名词不在同位语从句中充当任何成分。

比如：

- He is the man that I saw yesterday.

定语从句修饰名词the man，并且先行词the man充当I saw的宾语。

- I met an old friend when I went home.

状语从句when I went home是时间状语，描述的是met这个动作发生的时间。

- We cannot ignore the fact that the traffic is getting worse.

同位语从句that the traffic is getting worse修饰的是the fact，并且the fact在从句中不充当任何成分。

有些句子会省略连接词。比如定语从句的先行词在从句中充当宾语的时候可以省略连接词；动词后面跟的宾语从句会省略连接词that。我们在遇到这类句子时，可以从语法结构和语义关系来判断主从关系。从语法结构上讲，有从句出现，则能找到一套完整的主谓结构。从语义关系上讲，该从句要能和相关的内容衔接上；比如定语从句充当了某个名词的定语，那么定语和前面的名词在语义上一定是修饰和被修饰的关系。

四、如何提高考试时的阅读速度

句子分析的方法主要用于平时训练。真正在考场上做阅读题目时，我们当然没有时间去仔细分析句子。那么究竟如何提高考试时的阅读速度呢？

1. 加快理解速度

我们为了加快阅读速度想出了各种五花八门的办法，比如用手指着读、出声地读，好像这样可以避免走神，从而提高阅读速度。这样做之后，“读”的速度可能确实变快了，但是真正能否让脑子也跟上手指或者声音，取决于我们对单词、词组和句法结构的理解速度。理解速度不提升，阅读速度即便提高了，也会降低阅读准确率。所以，核心的训练内容应该是多背单词和词组，多做句子分析以熟悉句法结构。

2. 加大理解单位

我们在阅读时会形成若干个阅读焦点，每形成一个阅读焦点，我们的眼睛就会在阅读焦点上停留一小段时间。如果我们一个单词一个单词地阅读，就会增加阅读焦点，必然也会增加眼睛停留在文字上的时间。英文句子中的信息常常以词组为单位出现，构成了所谓的意群。如果我们换成一个意群一个意群地阅读，那么无形中就会加大理解单位，减少阅读焦点形成的次数，最终就可以帮助我们实现快速阅读。

3. 主动舍弃“准确度”

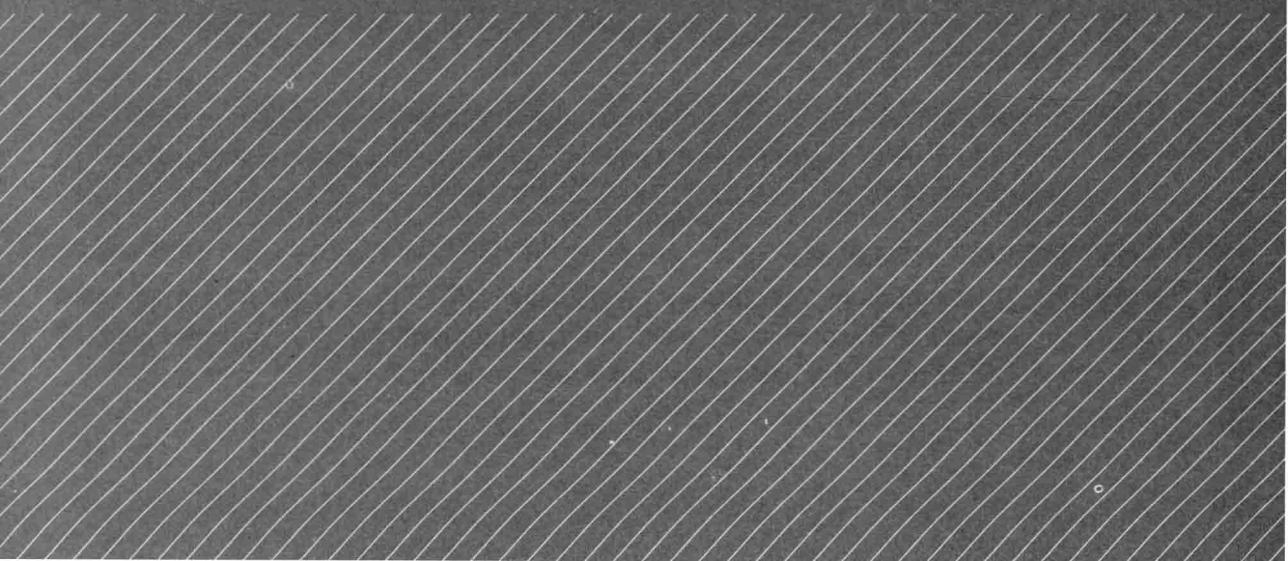
有的人阅读时，要事无巨细地把所有内容都理解一遍才肯放过。为了提高阅读理解的速度，我们有时可以牺牲一下阅读的“准确度”，只对句意做模糊理解。比如前面提到的那个句子：In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support that, because they are based on physical laws, have changed little since people first discovered them—even while building materials have changed dramatically. 把这个句子放在整篇文章中阅读时，我们只需要大概知道这句话是在说“methods of support几乎没有发生变化”就可以了。如果考试中这个地方出了考题，我们再仔细阅读也不迟。

注意，这并不表示我们可以不注重阅读的准确性。我们需要达到的是一种收放自如的状态。在需要做模糊理解时，我们可以快速略读，只提取其主要含义；在需要做准确理解时，我们也可以马上知道其确切的含义。

PART

2

实践篇



Sentences 1~10



1

The remarkable mobility and range of pastoral societies explain, in part, why so many linguists have argued that the Indo-European languages began their astonishing expansionist career not among farmers in Anatolia (present-day Turkey), but among early pastoralists from Inner Eurasia.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的修饰关系。其中, in part将主句主语(the remarkable mobility and range)、谓语(explain)与宾语成分分割开来,给我们的理解造成了一定的困难。另外, why引导的宾语从句中又嵌套了宾语从句(that the Indo-European...),这个宾语从句中的宾语(their astonishing expansionist career)被but连接的两个并列状语成分修饰(not among farmers in Anatolia..., but among early pastoralists),加深了句子的理解难度。我们在遇到这样的句子时,可先忽略修饰的成分,提炼句子主干,抓住大意,随后逐一补充理解修饰的成分。

子句拆分

• The remarkable mobility and range of pastoral societies explain, in part, why...

类型: 主句

成分划分: The remarkable mobility and range [主语] of pastoral societies [定语] explain [谓语], in part [状语], why... [宾语]

译文: 畜牧化社会具有明显的移动性和广阔的活动范围,这在某种程度上解释了为什么……

• why so many linguists have argued that...

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: why

成分划分: So many linguists [主语] have argued [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 很多语言学家认为……

• that the Indo-European languages began their astonishing expansionist career not among farmers in Anatolia (present-day Turkey), but among early pastoralists from Inner Eurasia

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: The Indo-European languages [主语] began [谓语] their astonishing expansionist career [宾语] not among farmers in Anatolia (present-day Turkey) [状语], but [连接词] among early pastoralists from Inner Eurasia [状语] .

译文：印欧语系并不是从安纳托利亚（现在的土耳其）的农民中开始其惊人的扩张进程的，而是从早期内陆欧亚的畜牧者中开始快速传播的。

句子翻译

畜牧化社会具有明显的移动性和广阔的活动范围，这在某种程度上解释了为什么很多语言学家认为印欧语系并不是从安纳托利亚（现在的土耳其）的农民中开始其惊人的扩张进程的，而是从早期内陆欧亚的畜牧者中开始快速传播的。

词汇积累

pastoral *adj.* 畜牧的

expansionist *adj.* 扩张主义的

2

Inequalities of wealth and rank certainly exist, and have probably existed in most pastoralist societies, but except in periods of military conquest, they are normally too slight to generate the stable, hereditary hierarchies that are usually implied by the use of the term class.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子子句比较多，且修饰性成分比较复杂。以but为分界，全句共包括两个并列子句。第一个并列子句中，主语为inequalities of wealth and rank；exist与have probably existed为并列谓语。第二个并列子句中，except in periods of military conquest前置作状语，不定式to generate the stable, hereditary hierarchies表目的，作目的状语；句末的that引导了定语从句修饰hierarchies。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Inequalities of wealth and rank certainly exist, and have probably existed in most pastoralist societies

类型：主句

成分划分：Inequalities of wealth and rank [主语] certainly [状语] exist [谓语] , and [连接词] have probably existed [谓语] in most pastoralist societies [状语] .

译文：当然会有财富不均、社会地位不平等的情况，而且很可能存在于绝大多数的畜牧化社会里。

并列子句 ②

- but except in periods of military conquest, they are normally too slight to generate the stable, hereditary hierarchies

类型: 主句 连接词: but

成分划分: Except in periods of military conquest [状语], they [主语] are [系动词] normally too slight [表语] to generate the stable, hereditary hierarchies [状语] .

译文: 除了在军事征服期间以外, 这种不平等通常由于过于微小而不能产生稳定的、世袭的等级制度。

· that are usually implied by the use of the term class

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: hierarchies

成分划分: Hierarchies [主语] are usually implied [谓语] by the use of the term class [状语] .

译文: 这种等级通常通过使用“阶级”一词来暗示。

句子翻译

当然会有财富不均、社会地位不平等的情况, 而且很可能存在于绝大多数的畜牧化社会里, 但是除了在军事征服期间以外, 这种不平等通常由于过于微小而不能产生稳定的、世袭的等级制度, 这种等级通常通过使用“阶级”一词来暗示。

词汇积累

inequality *n.* 不平等

military *adj.* 军事的

slight *adj.* 轻微的, 少量的

hereditary *adj.* 世袭的, 继承的

hierarchy *n.* 等级制度

Indeed, stability of the biological clock's period is one of its major features, even when the organism's environment is subjected to considerable changes in factors, such as temperature, that would be expected to affect biological activity strongly.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点是修饰成分比较复杂。主句为主系表结构, 主语stability被定语成分of the biological clock's period修饰, 分割了主句主语和句子的系表成分。when引导的状语从句紧随其后, 其中, factors作为被修饰词, 被that引导的定语从句修饰, such as temperature是factors的同位语。遇到这种句子, 我们可以先忽略修饰成分, 提炼句子主干大意, 再逐一找出修饰成分, 补充其意即可。

子句拆分

· Indeed, stability of the biological clock's period is one of its major features

类型: 主句

成分划分: Indeed [状语], stability [主语] of the biological clock's period [定语] is [系动词] one of its major features [表语] .

译文：的确，生物钟周期的稳定性是其主要特征之一。

• even when the organism's environment is subjected to considerable changes in factors, such as temperature

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：The organism's environment [主语] is subjected to [谓语] considerable changes [宾语] in factors [定语] , such as temperature [同位语] .

译文：即使当在某些因素（比如温度）中生物体所处的环境经历了相当大的变化时。

• that would be expected to affect biological activity strongly

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：factors

成分划分：The factors [主语] would be expected to affect [谓语] biological activity [宾语] strongly [状语] .

译文：预计这些因素将会给生物活动带来很大影响。

句子翻译

的确，生物钟周期的稳定性是其主要特征之一，即使在某些因素（比如温度）中生物体所处的环境经历了相当大的变化，并且预计这些因素将会给生物活动带来很大影响时，也是如此。

词汇积累

stability *n.* 稳定（性）

biological clock 生物钟

organism *n.* 生物体，有机体

be subjected to 受到，经受

factor *n.* 因素，要素

considerable *adj.* 大量的

4

However, research has shown that children often have difficulty understanding disclaimers: children may interpret the phrase “when part of a nutritionally balanced breakfast” to mean that the cereal is required as a necessary part of a balanced breakfast.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于后半句同位语句子成分复杂，造成理解困难。首先以冒号为分界，前半部分包含一个that引导的宾语从句（that children often have difficulty...），冒号后的内容为difficulty的同位语从句。该同位语句子主干结构为主语+谓语+宾语+宾语补足语。引号内容则是phrase的同位语成分。在宾补成分中又嵌套了一个that引导的宾语从句（that the cereal is required...）。面对这种类型的长难句，我们可先忽略修饰成分，找到句子主干理解大意，再将句子分段拆分翻译即可。

子句拆分

- However, research has shown that...

类型：主句

成分划分：However [状语] , research [主语] has shown [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：但是，研究表明……

- that children often have difficulty understanding disclaimers

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Children [主语] often [状语] have [谓语] difficulty [宾语] understanding disclaimers [定语] .

译文：儿童常常对理解免责声明有困难。

- children may interpret the phrase “when part of a nutritionally balanced breakfast” to mean that...

类型：同位语从句

成分划分：Children [主语] may interpret [谓语] the phrase [宾语] “when part of a nutritionally balanced breakfast” [同位语] to mean that... [宾语补足语]

译文：儿童可能会把“将其作为营养均衡早餐的一部分时”这一措辞理解为……

- that the cereal is required as a necessary part of a balanced breakfast

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The cereal [主语] is required [谓语] as a necessary part [主语补足语] of a balanced breakfast [定语] .

译文：谷类食品是一份营养均衡的早餐所必需的组成部分。

句子翻译

但是，研究表明，儿童常常对理解免责声明有困难：儿童可能会把“将其作为营养均衡早餐的一部分时”这一措辞理解为“谷类食品是一份营养均衡的早餐所必需的组成部分”。

词汇积累

disclaimer *n.* 免责声明

interpret *v.* 理解，了解

nutritionally *adv.* 在营养上

balanced *adj.* 平衡的，均衡的

cereal *n.* 谷类，谷物

The author George Comstock suggested that less than a quarter of children between the ages of six and eight years old understood standard disclaimers used in many toy advertisements and that disclaimers are more readily comprehended when presented in both audio and visual formats.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于宾语成分过长，修饰成分复杂，给我们的理解造成一定的困难。连接词and连接了两个并列的宾语从句：that less than a quarter of...和that disclaimers are more readily comprehended...。第一个宾语从句主干结构为less than a quarter of children understood standard disclaimers。used in many toy advertisements作定语，修饰standard disclaimers。第二个宾语从句中包含when引导的状语成分。只要找到修饰成分，去掉它们，重新理解句子主干即可弄清全句大意。

子句拆分

• The author George Comstock suggested that...and that...

类型：主句

成分划分：The author [主语] George Comstock [同位语] suggested [谓语] that... [宾语] and [连接词] that... [宾语]

译文：作者George Comstock指出……，而且……

• that less than a quarter of children between the ages of six and eight years old understood standard disclaimers used in many toy advertisements

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Less than a quarter of children [主语] between the ages of six and eight years old [定语] understood [谓语] standard disclaimers [宾语] used in many toy advertisements [定语] .

译文：在六至八岁的儿童中，不到四分之一的儿童能够理解许多玩具广告使用的标准免责声明。

• and that disclaimers are more readily comprehended when presented in both audio and visual formats

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Disclaimers [主语] are more readily comprehended [谓语] when presented in both audio and visual formats [状语] .

译文：当这些免责声明同时以听觉和视觉的形式呈现出来时，它们更容易被理解。

句子翻译

作者George Comstock指出：在六至八岁的儿童中，不到四分之一的儿童能够理解许多玩具广告使用的标准免责声明，而且，当这些免责声明同时以听觉和视觉的形式呈现出来时，它们更容易被理解。

词汇积累

comprehend *v.* 理解

visual *adj.* 视觉的，可视的

audio *adj.* 声音的，音频的

6

Some of the proposed mechanisms required a very brief period during which all extinctions suddenly took place; other mechanisms would be more likely to have taken place more gradually, over an extended period, or at different times on different continents.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子修饰成分较长，不便于理解。以分号为分界点，前后为并列子句。在分号之前的子句中，*during which...*作后置定语，修饰*brief period*。分号之后的子句中，并列了多个状语成分。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Some of the proposed mechanisms required a very brief period

类型：主句

成分划分：Some of the proposed mechanisms [主语] required [谓语] a very brief period [宾语] .

译文：在所提及的过程中有一些只需要非常短的时间。

• during which all extinctions suddenly took place

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：period

成分划分：All extinctions [主语] suddenly [状语] took place [谓语] during the period [状语] .

译文：在这期间，所有的灭绝突然发生。

并列子句 ②

• other mechanisms would be more likely to have taken place more gradually, over an extended period, or at different times on different continents

类型：主句

成分划分: Other mechanisms [主语] would be more likely to have taken place [谓语] more gradually [状语], over an extended period [状语], or [连接词] at different times on different continents [状语] .

译文: 另一些过程更有可能发生得更加缓慢, 要经历一段很长的时间, 或者在不同的时期发生在不同的大陆上。

句子翻译

在所提及的过程中有一些只需要非常短的时间, 在这期间, 所有的灭绝突然发生; 另一些过程更有可能发生得更加缓慢, 要经历一段很长的时间, 或者在不同的时期发生在不同的大陆上。

词汇积累

propose *v.* 提出, 提议

mechanism *n.* 进程

extended *adj.* 延长的, 持久的

continent *n.* 大陆

7

American paleontologists David Raup and John Sepkoski, who have studied extinction rates in a number of fossil groups, suggest that episodes of increased extinction have recurred periodically, approximately every 26 million years since the mid-Cretaceous period.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于全句修饰成分过多, 主干被分割, 对我们的理解造成了一定的影响。who引导的定语从句 (who have studied extinction rates...) 修饰American paleontologists, 分割了主语American paleontologists和谓语动词suggest。在that引导的宾语从句中, 连续出现三层并列的状语成分。其实只要去掉这些修饰成分, 提炼出句子的主干, 大意就不难理解了。

子句拆分

• American paleontologists David Raup and John Sepkoski...suggest that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: American paleontologists [主语] David Raup and John Sepkoski [同位语] suggest [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 美国古生物学家David Raup和John Sepkoski指出……

• who have studied extinction rates in a number of fossil groups

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: David Raup and John Sepkoski

成分划分: David Raup and John Sepkoski [主语] have studied [谓语] extinction rates [宾语] in a number of fossil groups [状语] .

译文: David Raup和John Sepkoski通过大量化石群研究了物种灭绝的速度。

• that episodes of increased extinction have recurred periodically, approximately every 26 million years since the mid-Cretaceous period

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Episodes of increased extinction [主语] have recurred [谓语] periodically [状语] , approximately every 26 million years [状语] since the mid-Cretaceous period [状语] .

译文：自从白垩纪中期以来，不断增加的物种灭绝事件周期性循环发生，大约每2600万年出现一次。

句子翻译

美国古生物学家David Raup和John Sepkoski通过大量化石群研究了物种灭绝的速度，他们指出，自从白垩纪中期以来，不断增加的物种灭绝事件周期性循环发生，大约每2600万年出现一次。

词汇积累

paleontologist *n.* 古生物学家
episode *n.* 插曲，事件

recur *v.* 再次发生
periodically *adv.* 定期地，周期性地

8

Unlike short-term financial cooperation between investors for a single commercial undertaking, joint-stock companies provided permanent funding of capital by drawing on the investments of merchants and other investors who purchased shares in the company.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子一开始出现了很长的前置状语，随后整个句子的主语（joint-stock companies）才出现，造成了一定的理解障碍。另外，在by引导的方式状语中，又嵌套了一个who引导的后置定语从句。这样看来，主句前后同时存在很长的修饰成分，忽略它们，再看主句结构就清晰明了。

子句拆分

• Unlike short-term financial cooperation between investors for a single commercial undertaking, joint-stock companies provided permanent funding of capital by drawing on the investments of merchants and other investors

类型：主句

成分划分：Unlike short-term financial cooperation [状语] between investors for a single commercial undertaking [定语] , joint-stock companies [主语] provided [谓语] permanent funding of capital [宾语] by drawing on the investments of merchants and other investors [状语] .

译文：与投资家之间只为单个商业项目而进行的短期金融合作不同，股份制企业提供长期的资金供应，这些资金是从商人以及其他投资家那里吸收来的投资。

• who purchased shares in the company

类型：定语从句 **连接词：**who **先行词：**investors

成分划分：Investors [主语] purchased [谓语] shares [宾语] in the company [状语] .

译文：投资家购买公司股份。

句子翻译

与投资家之间只为单个商业项目而进行的短期金融合作不同，股份制企业提供长期的资金供应，这些资金是从商人以及购买公司股份的其他投资家那里吸收来的投资。

快速理解

▶ 股份制企业从商人和投资家那里吸收资金，用于提供长期资金供应服务。

词汇积累

commercial *adj.* 商业的

undertaking *n.* 任务，工作

joint-stock *adj.* 合资的

draw on 利用，吸收

share *n.* 股份

9

To understand the ancient Mayan people who lived in the area that is today southern Mexico and Central America and the ecological difficulties they faced, one must first consider their environment, which we think of as “jungle” or “tropical rainforest.”

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的非谓语成分很大程度上干扰了阅读，给我们理解全句造成了影响。句子中第一个逗号之前的部分为非谓语成分，不定式表目的。而非谓语成分中动词understand的宾语是由and连接的两个并列成分构成的（the ancient Mayan people...and the ecological difficulties）。第一个并列成分中包含嵌套的定语从句（who引导的从句修饰Mayan people, the area又被that引导的定语从句修饰），进一步加大了句子难度。one must...environment为主句，which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰先行词environment。其实只要把各种非谓语成分弄清楚，整个句子便不难理解。

子句拆分

• To understand the ancient Mayan people and the ecological difficulties, one must first consider their environment

类型：主句

成分划分：To understand the ancient Mayan people and the ecological difficulties [状语] , one [主语] must first consider [谓语] their environment [宾语] .

译文：为了解古代玛雅人以及生态困境，我们必须首先考虑他们的生存环境。

· who lived in the area

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：Mayan people

成分划分：The Mayan people [主语] lived [谓语] in the area [状语] .

译文：古代玛雅人生活在这个地区。

· that is today southern Mexico and Central America

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the area

成分划分：The area [主语] is [系动词] today [状语] southern Mexico [表语] and [连接词] Central America [表语] .

译文：这个地区是今天的墨西哥南部和中美洲地区。

· they faced

类型：定语从句 先行词：difficulties

成分划分：They [主语] faced [谓语] the difficulties [宾语] .

译文：他们面临（生态困境）。

· which we think of as “jungle” or “tropical rainforest”

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：their environment

成分划分：We [主语] think of [谓语] their environment [宾语] as “jungle” or “tropical rainforest” [宾语补足语] .

译文：我们认为他们的生存环境就是“丛林”或“热带雨林”。

句子翻译

为了解生活在今天墨西哥南部和中美洲地区的古代玛雅人以及他们所面临的生态困境，我们必须首先考虑他们的生存环境，就是我们所认为的“丛林”或“热带雨林”。

词汇积累

ecological *adj.* 生态的，生态学的

jungle *n.* 丛林

tropical *adj.* 热带的

rainforest *n.* 雨林

From north to south in the Yucatan Peninsula, where the Maya lived, rainfall ranges from 18 to 100 inches (457 to 2,540 millimeters) per year, and the soils become thicker, so that the southern peninsula was agriculturally more productive and supported denser populations.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分比较复杂，导致我们会出现阅读障碍，不容易找到句子主干，无法理清该句的并列特征，即由连接词and连接的两个并列主干（rainfall ranges from...和the soils become thicker...）。where the Maya lived为定语从句，作插入语，修饰前面的Yucatan Peninsula。so that引导结果状语从句，从句中又包含两个并列的谓语结构。翻译时，我们可分别译出各个修饰成分、从句和主句的含义，然后按照汉语习惯进行表述便可。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· From north to south in the Yucatan Peninsula, rainfall ranges from 18 to 100 inches (457 to 2,540 millimeters) per year

类型：主句

成分划分：From north to south in the Yucatan Peninsula [状语]，rainfall [主语] ranges [谓语] from 18 to 100 inches (457 to 2,540 millimeters) per year [状语]。

译文：在尤卡坦半岛上，年降雨量的范围从北到南由18英寸升至100英寸（457毫米至2 540毫米）。

· where the Maya lived

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：Yucatan Peninsula

成分划分：The Maya [主语] lived [谓语] in the Yucatan Peninsula [状语]。

译文：玛雅人生活在尤卡坦半岛上。

并列子句 ②

· and the soils become thicker

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：The soils [主语] become [系动词] thicker [表语]。

译文：土壤层变得越来越厚。

· so that the southern peninsula was agriculturally more productive and supported denser populations

类型：状语从句 连接词：so that

成分划分：The southern peninsula [主语] was [系动词] agriculturally [状语] more productive [表语] and [连接词] supported [谓语] denser populations [宾语]。

译文：尤卡坦半岛南部的农业生产力相对较高，并且承担了更加密集的人口。

句子翻译

在玛雅人生活的尤卡坦半岛上，年降雨量的范围从北到南由18英寸升至100英寸（457毫米至2540毫米）不等，而且土壤层变得越来越厚，因此，尤卡坦半岛南部的农业生产力相对较高，并且承担了更加密集的人口。

快速理解

- ▶ 南部年降雨量大，土壤层厚，因此生产力高，人口多。

词汇积累

peninsula *n.* 半岛

millimeter *n.* 毫米

productive *adj.* 生产力高的

dense *adj.* 密集的，稠密的

扩展学习 · · · · ·



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。



In fact, a lack of understanding concerning the purposes of Egyptian art has often led it to be compared unfavorably with the art of other cultures: Why did the Egyptians not develop sculpture in which the body turned and twisted through space like classical Greek statuary?

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于存在复杂的修饰关系，而且句子主语和谓语被定语从句分隔开，不容易找到句子主干。以冒号为分隔符，冒号前后为并列子句。前面的子句中主语 a lack 与谓语 led 之间被定语 of understanding concerning the... 隔开，造成理解困难。冒号后面的子句中，定语从句 in which the body turned... 修饰 sculpture。遇到这种类型的句子，我们需要先忽略修饰性的定语和状语，包括定语从句和状语从句，然后再看句子会清晰很多。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• In fact, a lack of understanding concerning the purposes of Egyptian art has often led it to be compared unfavorably with the art of other cultures

类型：主句

成分划分：In fact [状语]，a lack [主语] of understanding [定语] concerning the purposes of Egyptian art [定语] has often led [谓语] it [宾语] to be compared unfavorably with the art of other cultures [宾语补足语]。

译文：事实上，由于人们对埃及艺术的意图缺乏理解，经常导致其在与其他文明的艺术进行比较时处于不利地位。

并列子句 ②

• Why did the Egyptians not develop sculpture

类型：主句

成分划分：Why [状语] did [谓语] the Egyptians [主语] not develop [谓语] sculpture [宾语]？

译文：为什么埃及人没有发展雕像呢？

• in which the body turned and twisted through space like classical Greek statuary

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：sculpture

成分划分：The body [主语] turned [谓语] and [连接词] twisted [谓语] through space [状语] like classical Greek statuary [状语]。

译文：像经典的古希腊雕像那样身体在空间上转动和弯曲。

句子翻译

事实上，由于人们对埃及艺术的意图缺乏理解，经常导致其在与其他文明的艺术进行比较时处于不利地位：为什么埃及人没有发展出像经典的古希腊雕像那样身体在空间上转动和弯曲的雕塑呢？

词汇积累

concerning *prep.* 关于

unfavorably *adv.* 不利地，不适宜地

twist *v.* 转动；扭曲

statuary *n.* 雕像，雕塑艺术

12

It is significant that the earliest living things that built communities on these islands are examples of symbiosis, a phenomenon that depends upon the close cooperation of two or more forms of life and a principle that is very important in island communities.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

理解本句的关键是理清主句中真正的主语是什么。it为形式主语，真正的主语是that引导的主语从句的内容，即the earliest living things...are examples of symbiosis.

本句的另一个难点在于理清复杂的修饰关系。the earliest living things由that引导的定语从句（that built communities on these islands）修饰。另外需要注意的是，a phenomenon和a principle同时作为symbiosis的同位语，又分别被that引导的定语从句修饰。

子句拆分

• It is significant that...

类型：主句

成分划分：It [形式主语] is [系动词] significant [表语] that... [主语]

译文：非常重要的一项是……

• that the earliest living things...are examples of symbiosis, a phenomenon...and a principle...

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The earliest living things [主语] are [系动词] examples of symbiosis [表语], a phenomenon [同位语] and [连接词] a principle [同位语].

译文：最早生物就是共生的实例，共生是一种……现象，并且是一项……原则。

• that built communities on these islands

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the earliest living things

成分划分: The earliest living things [主语] built [谓语] communities [宾语] on these islands [状语].

译文: 最早的生物在这些岛屿上发展成群落。

• that depends upon the close cooperation of two or more forms of life

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** a phenomenon

成分划分: The phenomenon [主语] depends upon [谓语] the close cooperation [宾语] of two or more forms of life [定语].

译文: 这种生存现象依靠两种或两种以上的生物紧密合作。

• that is very important in island communities

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** a principle

成分划分: The principle [主语] is [系动词] very important [表语] in island communities [状语].

译文: 该项原则对岛上生物群落来说十分重要。

句子翻译

最早在这些岛屿上发展成群落的生物就是共生的实例，这非常重要，共生是一种依靠两种或两种以上的生物紧密合作的生存现象，并且是一项对岛上生物群落来说十分重要的生存原则。

词汇积累

community *n.* 生物群落

symbiosis *n.* 共生

13

Whitewares produced in Hebei and Henan provinces from the seventh to the tenth centuries evolved into the highly prized porcelains of the Song dynasty (A.D. 960—1279), long regarded as one of the high points in the history of China's ceramic industry.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于复杂的修饰成分容易造成理解障碍。句子主语和谓语被定语成分隔开，并穿插着状语成分，使我们不容易分析出句子的主干。遇到这种类型的句子时，我们可以先忽略这些修饰成分，提炼出句子的主干，理清大意后，再逐步补充出修饰成分的意思。

成分划分

Whitewares [主语] produced in Hebei and Henan provinces [定语] from the seventh to the tenth centuries [定语] evolved [谓语] into the highly prized porcelains [状语] of the Song dynasty (A.D. 960—1279) [定语], long regarded as one of the high points in the history [定语] of China's ceramic industry [定语].

句子翻译

从7世纪到10世纪，在河北省和河南省生产的白瓷逐渐发展成为宋朝（公元960年至公元1279年）具有极高价值的瓷器，并且很长时间都被认为是中国陶瓷工业史上的最高成就之一。

词汇积累

whiteware *n.* 白瓷

evolve *v.* 进化，演化

porcelain *n.* 瓷器

ceramic *adj.* 陶瓷的

14

The tradition of religious sculpture extends over most historical periods but is less clearly delineated than that of stonewares or porcelains, for it embraces the old custom of earthenware burial ceramics with later religious images and architectural ornament.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点是理清子句之间的因果关系。以逗号为分隔符，前面的部分为主句，表示结果，后面的部分为for引导的原因状语从句，表示原因。在主句部分，连接词but连接了两个谓语成分。需要弄明白的是，原因状语从句中的代词it指的是主句部分提到的tradition of stonewares or porcelains; the old custom被后置的定语成分of earthenware burial ceramics修饰。

子句拆分

· The tradition of religious sculpture extends over most historical periods but is less clearly delineated than that of stonewares or porcelains

类型：主句

成分划分：The tradition of religious sculpture [主语] extends [谓语] over most historical periods [状语] but [连接词] is less clearly delineated [谓语] than that of stonewares or porcelains [状语] .

译文：宗教雕塑的传统遍及大多数历史时期，但是对它的描述不如对石器或瓷器的传统那样清晰。

· for it embraces the old custom of earthenware burial ceramics with later religious images and architectural ornament

类型：状语从句 连接词：for

成分划分：It [主语] embraces [谓语] the old custom [宾语] of earthenware burial ceramics [定语] with later religious images and architectural ornament [定语] .

译文：因为后者包含了陶制陪葬品的古老习俗，这些陶制陪葬品带有后来的宗教形象和建筑装饰。

句子翻译

宗教雕塑的传统遍及大多数历史时期，但是对它的描述不如对炆器或瓷器的传统那样清晰，因为后者包含了陶制陪葬品的古老习俗，这些陶制陪葬品带有后来的宗教形象和建筑装饰。

词汇积累

sculpture *n.* 雕塑，雕刻

delineate *v.* 描绘，描述

embrace *v.* 包含，包括

architectural *adj.* 建筑的

ornament *n.* 装饰

15

The part of the brain responsible for fine control and movement is located in the left cerebral hemisphere, and the findings above suggest that the human brain was already asymmetrical in its structure and function not long after 2 million years ago.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于理清该句为并列句的结构特点，且两个并列子句的修饰成分比较复杂，加深了我们的理解难度。以逗号为界，前半部分句子中，主语the part of the brain与谓语is located in被定语成分responsible for fine control and movement隔开，造成一定的理解困难；后半句中，出现that引导的宾语从句（that the human brain was...），并有一些状语成分的补充说明（not long after 2 million years ago）。我们在理解这种句子时，应先弄清全句的主干结构，暂时舍弃修饰性成分，大意明晰后，再对修饰性成分逐一补充。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- The part of the brain responsible for fine control and movement is located in the left cerebral hemisphere

类型：主句

成分划分：The part of the brain [主语] responsible for fine control and movement [定语] is located [谓语] in the left cerebral hemisphere [状语] .

译文：大脑中负责精细控制和运动的区域位于大脑的左半球。

并列子句 ②

- and the findings above suggest that...

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：The findings above [主语] suggest [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：以上的研究表明……

· that the human brain was already asymmetrical in its structure and function not long after 2 million years ago

类型：宾语从句 **连接词：**that

成分划分：The human brain [主语] was [系动词] already [状语] asymmetrical [表语] in its structure and function [状语] not long after 2 million years ago [状语] .

译文：人类大脑在结构和功能方面的不对称性在200万年前就已经形成了。

句子翻译

大脑中负责精细控制和运动的区域位于大脑的左半球，并且，以上的研究结果表明，人类大脑在结构和功能方面的不对称性在200万年前就已经形成了。

词汇积累

fine *adj.* 精细的，微妙的
cerebral *adj.* 大脑的，脑的

hemisphere *n.* 半球
asymmetrical *adj.* 非对称的

16

The answer lies apparently not in the increased energy costs of exaggerated begging—such energy costs are small relative to the potential gain in calories—but rather in the damage that any successful cheater would do to its siblings, which share genes with one another.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于同位语从句及复杂的修饰成分。需要明白的是，两个破折号之间的内容（such energy costs are...）是the increased energy costs的同位语。句子后半部分出现嵌套定语的现象：that引导的定语从句（that any successful cheater would do to its siblings）修饰the damage，which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰siblings。遇到这种句子，可以先提炼主干理解大意，之后再理解修饰的成分。

子句拆分

· The answer lies apparently not in the increased energy costs of exaggerated begging... but rather in the damage

类型：主句

成分划分：The answer [主语] lies apparently not in [谓语] the increased energy costs [宾语] of exaggerated begging [定语] but rather [连接词] in [谓语] the damage [宾语] .

译文：答案显然不在于过分乞食而增加的能量消耗，而是在于产生危害。

· such energy costs are small relative to the potential gain in calories

类型：同位语从句 **连接词：** / **先行词：** the increased energy costs

成分划分: Such energy costs [主语] are [系动词] small [表语] relative to the potential gain in calories [状语] .

译文: 比起潜在可以获得的热量, 这种能量消耗相对很小。

• that any successful cheater would do to its siblings

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** the damage

成分划分: Any successful cheater [主语] would do [谓语] the damage [宾语] to its siblings [状语] .

译文: 任何成功的欺骗行为都会对同胞产生危害。

• which share genes with one another

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** siblings

成分划分: The siblings [主语] share [谓语] genes [宾语] with one another [状语] .

译文: 同胞彼此共享基因。

句子翻译

答案显然不在于过分乞食而增加的能量消耗——比起潜在可以获得的热量, 这种能量消耗相对很小——而是在于, 任何成功的欺骗行为都会对与其彼此共享基因的同胞产生危害。

词汇积累

exaggerate *v.* 使增大

relative to 相对于

potential *adj.* 潜在的

cheater *n.* 作弊者

sibling *n.* 兄弟, 姐妹, 同胞

gene *n.* 基因, 遗传因子

17

While these records provide broadly consistent indications that temperature variations can occur on a global scale, there are nonetheless some intriguing differences, which suggest that the pattern of temperature variations in regional climates can also differ significantly from each other.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分比较复杂, 不容易找到全句的主干部分。while引导的状语从句置前, 而且比较长, 对我们理解及寻找主句部分造成障碍。状语从句内部还包含同位语从句, 加大了理解难度 (that temperature variations can occur on a global scale是indications的同位语)。which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰主句中的differences, 而在这个非限定性定语从句中, that又引导了宾语从句 (that the pattern of temperature variations...)。遇到这种句子, 我们需要先舍弃修饰性的定语和状语, 然后句子主干和大意会明朗很多。

子句拆分

- While these records provide broadly consistent indications

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** while

成分划分: These records [主语] provide [谓语] broadly [状语] consistent indications [宾语].

译文: 这些记录提供了大体一致的观测结果。

- that temperature variations can occur on a global scale

类型: 同位语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** indications

成分划分: Temperature variations [主语] can occur [谓语] on a global scale [状语].

译文: 温度变化可在全球范围内发生。

- there are nonetheless some intriguing differences

类型: 主句

成分划分: There [表语] are [系动词] nonetheless [状语] some intriguing differences [主语].

译文: 但还是存在一些有趣的差异。

- which suggest that...

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** differences

成分划分: Differences [主语] suggest [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 这些差异表明……

- that the pattern of temperature variations in regional climates can also differ significantly from each other

类型: 宾语从句 **连接词:** that

成分划分: The pattern [主语] of temperature variations [定语] in regional climates [定语] can also differ [谓语] significantly [状语] from each other [状语].

译文: 在区域性气候中温度变化模式之间同样也可以存在很明显的不同。

句子翻译

虽然这些记录提供了大体一致的观测结果，即温度变化可在全球范围内发生，但是还是存在一些有趣的差异，这些差异表明，在区域性气候中温度变化模式之间同样也可以存在很明显的不同。

词汇积累

consistent *adj.* 一致的，符合的

indication *n.* 指示，表示，迹象

variation *n.* 变化

intriguing *adj.* 有趣的，迷人的

pattern *n.* 模式

Some current analyses conclude that volcanoes and solar activity explain quite a considerable amount of the observed variability in the period from the seventeenth to the early twentieth century's, but that they cannot be invoked to explain the rapid warming in recent decades.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于抓住全句的主干结构，理清从句中的修饰性成分。全句的主干结构为主语（some current analyses）+ 谓语（conclude）+ 由but连接的两个that引导的宾语从句。理清主干结构之后，再理清宾语从句的主干和修饰成分，句子意思就比较明朗了。

子句拆分

• Some current analyses conclude that...but that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Some current analyses [主语] conclude [谓语] that... [宾语] but [连接词] that... [宾语]

译文：当前的一些分析认为……，但是……

• that volcanoes and solar activity explain quite a considerable amount of the observed variability in the period from the seventeenth to the early twentieth century's

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Volcanoes and solar activity [主语] explain [谓语] quite a considerable amount of the observed variability [宾语] in the period [定语] from the seventeenth to the early twentieth century's [定语] .

译文：火山和太阳活动解释了从17世纪到20世纪早期观测到的相当大量的气候变化。

• but that they cannot be invoked to explain the rapid warming in recent decades

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：They [主语] cannot be invoked to explain [谓语] the rapid warming [宾语] in recent decades [定语] .

译文：但是它们不能用以解释最近几十年快速的气候变暖。

句子翻译

当前的一些分析认为，火山和太阳活动解释了从17世纪到20世纪早期观测到的相当大量的气候变化，但是它们不能用以解释最近几十年快速的气候变暖。

词汇积累

current *adj.* 当前的, 现时的

considerable *adj.* 相当大的

variability *n.* 可变性, 变化性

invoke *v.* 援引, (作为根据) 提出

19

A 2003 Mars Global Surveyor image shows what mission specialists think may be a delta—a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments where a river once flowed into a larger body of water, in this case a lake filling a crater in the southern highlands.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰关系的复杂性, 宾语内含成分较多, 容易造成理解障碍。谓语动词shows之后的全部内容为宾语从句。宾语从句中, 主语是what引导的从句(what mission specialists think), a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments是表语a delta的同位语, 后面又跟了一个由where引导的定语从句。另一点需要注意的是, in this case a lake filling a crater in the southern highlands解释说明了a larger body of water。

句子拆分

• A 2003 Mars Global Surveyor image shows...

类型: 主句

成分划分: A 2003 Mars Global Surveyor image [主语] shows [谓语] ... [宾语].

译文: 一份2003年的火星环球探测影像显示……

• what mission specialists think

类型: 主语从句 连接词: what

成分划分: Mission specialists [主语] think [谓语] what [宾语].

译文: 太空任务专家们所认为的……

• what mission specialists think may be a delta—a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: /

成分划分: What mission specialists think [主语] may be [系动词] a delta [表语] —a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments [同位语].

译文: 太空任务专家们所认为的可能是一个三角洲的构造——一种由河道和沉积物所形成的扇形网络。

• where a river once flowed into a larger body of water, in this case a lake filling a crater in the southern highlands

类型: 定语从句 连接词: where 先行词: delta / a fan-shaped network

成分划分: A river [主语] once [状语] flowed into [谓语] a larger body of water [宾语], in this case [状语] a lake [宾语] filling a crater in the southern highlands [定语].

译文: 河流曾经通过这种网络流入一片更大的水域之中, 在这种情况下则是流入一个湖泊, 这个湖泊填满了南部高地的一个陨石坑。

句子翻译

一份2003年的火星环球探测影像显示出, 太空任务专家们所认为的可能是一个三角洲的构造——一种由河道和沉积物所形成的扇形网络, 河流曾经通过这种网络流入一片更大的水域之中, 在这种情况下则是流入一个湖泊, 这个湖泊填满了南部高地的一个陨石坑。

词汇积累

mission specialist 太空任务专家

delta *n.* 三角洲

sediment *n.* 沉淀物

crater *n.* 陨石坑, 撞击坑

20

But detractors maintain that the terraces could also have been created by geological activity, perhaps related to the geologic forces that depressed the Northern Hemisphere far below the level of the south, in which case they have nothing whatever to do with Martian water.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子中出现多层修饰结构和多个从句, 给我们的理解带来了一定的困难。本句的主干为主语+谓语+宾语的结构, 谓语动词maintain后跟that引导的宾语从句。而宾语从句成分比较复杂, 出现定语嵌套的情况。首先, perhaps related to the geologic forces为修饰geological activity的后置定语, 而the geologic forces又被that引导的定语从句(that depressed the Northern Hemisphere far below the level of the south)修饰。最后的非限定性定语从句in which case they have nothing whatever to do with Martian water中, which指代的是前面提到的情况。

子句拆分

• But detractors maintain that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: But [连接词] detractors [主语] maintain [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 但是批评者们坚持认为……

• that the terraces could also have been created by geological activity, perhaps related to the geologic forces

类型: 宾语从句 **连接词:** that

成分划分: The terraces [主语] could also have been created [谓语] by geological activity [状语], perhaps related to the geologic forces [定语].

译文: 这些台地也可能是由地质活动造成的, 或许与地质力有关。

• that depressed the Northern Hemisphere far below the level of the south

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** geologic forces

成分划分: The geologic forces [主语] depressed [谓语] the Northern Hemisphere [宾语] far below the level of the south [状语].

译文: 地质力使得北半球地面高度比南半球地面高度低得多。

• in which case they have nothing whatever to do with Martian water

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which

成分划分: In some case [状语], they [主语] have [谓语] nothing [宾语] whatever to do with Martian water [定语].

译文: 在某种情况下, 它们就和火星上的水没有任何关系了。

句子翻译

但是批评者们坚持认为, 这些台地也可能是由地质活动造成的, 或许与使得北半球地面高度比南半球地面高度低得多的地质力有关, 在这种情况下, 它们就和火星上的水没有任何关系了。

快速理解

- ▶ 批评者认为台地可能与地质活动有关, 与火星上的水无关。

词汇积累

detractor *n.* 批评者, 贬低者

terrace *n.* 台地, 阶地, 梯田

geological *adj.* 地质的

depress *v.* 压下, 压低

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences 21~30



21

Furthermore, Mars Global Surveyor data released in 2003 seem to indicate that the Martian surface contains too few carbonate rock layers—layers containing compounds of carbon and oxygen—that should have been formed in abundance in an ancient ocean.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点之一在于修饰成分过多，不利于识别全句的主干结构，对我们的理解造成了一定的困难。定语成分released in 2003修饰的是本句的主语Mars Global Surveyor data，它将主语与谓语（seem to indicate）分离，造成理解障碍。本句的难点之二在于谓语indicate后连接的由that引导的宾语从句结构稍复杂，容易引起理解偏差。该宾语从句中，layers containing compounds of carbon and oxygen是carbonate rock layers的同位语，起解释说明作用。其后that引导的定语从句（that should have been formed in abundance in an ancient ocean）修饰先行词carbonate rock layers。

子句拆分

• Furthermore, Mars Global Surveyor data released in 2003 seem to indicate that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Furthermore [状语]，Mars Global Surveyor data [主语] released in 2003 [定语] seem to indicate [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：此外，2003年发布的火星环球探测数据似乎也表明……

• that the Martian surface contains too few carbonate rock layers—layers containing compounds of carbon and oxygen

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The Martian surface [主语] contains [谓语] too few carbonate rock layers [宾语]—layers containing compounds of carbon and oxygen [同位语]。

译文：火星表层含有的碳酸盐岩层（含有碳氧化合物的岩层）太少。

• that should have been formed in abundance in an ancient ocean

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：carbonate rock layers

成分划分：Carbonate rock layers [主语] should have been formed [谓语] in abundance in an ancient ocean [状语]。

译文：古代海洋中本应该已经大量形成了这种岩层。

句子翻译

此外，2003年发布的火星环球探测数据似乎也表明，火星表层含有的碳酸盐岩层（含有碳氧化合物的岩层）太少，而古代海洋中本应该已经大量形成了这种岩层。

词汇积累

release *v.* 发布

carbonate *n.* 碳酸盐

layer *n.* 层，层次

in abundance 大量地，丰富地

22

Support is growing for the alternative theory that people using watercraft, possibly skin boats, moved southward from Beringia along the Gulf of Alaska and then southward along the Northwest Coast of North America possibly as early as 16,000 years ago.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中出现的同位语从句长且成分较为复杂，不便于我们理解。全句主干结构为主语+系动词+表语。that引导的同位语从句（that people using...）对the alternative theory进行解释说明。同位语从句中，主语（people）与谓语（moved）被状语成分分隔，加深了理解难度。需要注意的是，and连接了两个并列的结构，southward之前省略了动词moved。

子句拆分

• Support is growing for the alternative theory that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Support [主语] is [系动词] growing [表语] for the alternative theory [状语] that... [同位语]

译文：另一种理论得到了越来越多的支持，该理论认为……

• that people using watercraft, possibly skin boats, moved southward from Beringia along the Gulf of Alaska and then southward along the Northwest Coast of North America possibly as early as 16,000 years ago

类型：同位语从句

成分划分：People [主语] using watercraft, possibly skin boats [状语], moved [谓语] southward [状语] from Beringia [状语] along the Gulf of Alaska [状语] and [连接词] then [状语] southward [状语] along the Northwest Coast of North America [状语] possibly as early as 16,000 years ago [状语] .

译文：可能早在一万六千年前，人们就利用水运工具（很可能是兽皮小艇）从白令陆桥沿着阿拉斯加海湾向南移动，随后沿着北美的西北海岸继续向南。

句子翻译

另一种理论得到了越来越多的支持，该理论认为，可能早在一万六千年前，人们就利用水运工具（很可能是兽皮小艇）从白令陆桥沿着阿拉斯加海湾向南移动，随后沿着北美的西北海岸继续向南。

词汇积累

alternative *adj.* 供替代的，供选择的

watercraft *n.* 船只

23

In many instances, spectators in the era before recorded sound experienced elaborate aural presentations alongside movies' visual images, from the Japanese benshi (narrators) crafting multivoiced dialogue narratives to original musical compositions performed by symphony-size orchestras in Europe and the United States.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分较为复杂，造成主干结构分离，不利于我们的理解。首先，主语（spectators）和谓语（experienced）中间有定语成分（in the era before recorded sound）间隔。其次，谓语动词（experienced）之后的内容包含了宾语、状语和定语，修饰成分较多，导致理解困难。遇到这样的句子，我们可先去掉修饰性成分，提炼句子主干，这样大意就清晰明朗了。

成分划分

In many instances [状语], spectators [主语] in the era before recorded sound [定语] experienced [谓语] elaborate aural presentations [宾语] alongside movies' visual images [状语], from the Japanese benshi (narrators) [状语] crafting multivoiced dialogue narratives [定语] to original musical compositions [状语] performed by symphony-size orchestras [定语] in Europe and the United States [定语].

句子翻译

在许多情况下，从精心制造多重语音对话叙述的日本辩士（解说员），到欧洲和美国交响乐规模的管弦乐队所演奏的原创音乐曲目，录音时代之前的观众都感受过与电影视觉图像一起精心呈现的听觉效果。

快速理解

► 录音时代之前，观众在观看电影视觉图像的同时，也可以感受精美的音效。

词汇积累

spectator *n.* 观众

elaborate *adj.* 精心制作的

aural *adj.* 听觉的
craft *v.* 精巧地制作

symphony *n.* 交响乐
orchestra *n.* 管弦乐队

24

In 1929 the United States motion picture industry released more than 300 sound films—a rough figure, since a number were silent films with music tracks, or films prepared in dual versions, to take account of the many cinemas not yet wired for sound.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的主谓宾结构虽然比较清晰，但原因状语从句结构较为复杂，不利于理解。首先，a rough figure是宾语成分more than 300 sound films的同位语。since引导的原因状语从句结构稍复杂。比如，状语从句中的主干结构为主+系+表，表语silent films和films由连接词or衔接，两个表语又有分别修饰它们的定语成分。这点一定要理清。句子最后还有目的状语to take account of the many cinemas。当句子主干结构明确但修饰成分过多时，就需要我们对修饰成分划分结构，逐一进行理解。

句子拆分

• In 1929 the United States motion picture industry released more than 300 sound films—a rough figure

类型：主句

成分划分：In 1929 the United States motion picture industry [主语] released [谓语] more than 300 sound films [宾语] —a rough figure [同位语]。

译文：1929年，美国的电影产业发行了300多部有声电影——这只是一个粗略的数字。

• since a number were silent films with music tracks, or films prepared in dual versions, to take account of the many cinemas not yet wired for sound

类型：状语从句 连接词：since

成分划分：A number [主语] were [系动词] silent films [表语] with music tracks [定语] , or [连接词] films [表语] prepared in dual versions [定语] , to take account of the many cinemas [状语] not yet wired for sound [定语] 。

译文：因为还有一定数量的具有音轨的无声电影，或者准备了两个版本的电影，以照顾一些未配备音响的电影院。

句子翻译

1929年，美国的电影产业发行了300多部有声电影——这只是一个粗略的数字，因为还有一定数量的具有音轨的无声电影，或者准备了两个版本的电影，以照顾一些未配备音响的电影院。

词汇积累

release *v.* 发布, 发行

rough *adj.* 粗略的

dual *adj.* 双的, 两的

take account of 顾及

wire *v.* 给……装电线

25

Contrary to these theorists, the overwhelming evidence of physical anthropology, linguistics, and archaeology shows that the Pacific islanders came from Southeast Asia and were skilled enough as navigators to sail against the prevailing winds and currents.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分过多, 造成主干结构分离, 对我们的理解造成了一定的困难。主语 (the overwhelming evidence) 后面跟着修饰它的定语成分, 谓语动词 (shows) 出现较晚。that 引导的宾语从句成分较为复杂, 其中, as navigators 其实是 the Pacific islanders 的同位语, to sail against the prevailing winds and currents 作为目的状语修饰的是 were skilled enough。

子句拆分

• Contrary to these theorists, the overwhelming evidence of physical anthropology, linguistics, and archaeology shows that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: Contrary to these theorists [状语], the overwhelming evidence [主语] of physical anthropology, linguistics, and archaeology [定语] shows [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 与这些理论相矛盾的是, 体质人类学、语言学和考古学方面的强有力的证据表明……

• the Pacific islanders came from Southeast Asia and were skilled enough as navigators to sail against the prevailing winds and currents

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: The Pacific islanders [主语] came from [谓语] Southeast Asia [宾语] and [连接词] were [系动词] skilled enough [表语] as navigators [同位语] to sail against the prevailing winds and currents [状语]。

(注: as navigators 是 the Pacific islanders 的同位语。)

译文: 太平洋岛民来自东南亚, 并且他们作为航海者有足够的技能逆着主风和洋流航行。

句子翻译

与这些理论相矛盾的是, 体质人类学、语言学和考古学方面的强有力的证据表明, 太平洋岛民来自东南亚, 并且他们作为航海者有足够的技能逆着主风和洋流航行。

词汇积累

overwhelming *adj.* 势不可挡的, 压倒之势的

anthropology *n.* 人类学

linguistics *n.* 语言学

archaeology *n.* 考古学

prevailing wind 主风, 盛行风

26

As Patrick Kirch, an American anthropologist, points out, rather than being brought by rafting South Americans, sweet potatoes might just have easily been brought back by returning Polynesian navigators who could have reached the west coast of South America.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句中, as引导状语从句, 其中an American anthropologist是从句主语Patrick Kirch的同位语, 并将其与从句谓语points out分割开来, 造成理解障碍。本句的句子主干为sweet potatoes might just have been brought back, by引导方式状语, who引导的定语从句修饰returning Polynesian navigators。遇到这种这种句子时, 应看清哪些是修饰成分, 哪些是句子主干, 先明白主干大意, 最后再补充理解修饰成分。

子句拆分

• As Patrick Kirch, an American anthropologist, points out

类型: 状语从句 连接词: as

成分划分: Patrick Kirch [主语], an American anthropologist [同位语], points out [谓语] ... [宾语] .

译文: 正如一位美国人类学家Patrick Kirch指出的那样……

• rather than being brought by rafting South Americans, sweet potatoes might just have easily been brought back by returning Polynesian navigators

类型: 主句

成分划分: Rather than being brought by rafting South Americans [状语], sweet potatoes [主语] might just have easily been brought back [谓语] by returning Polynesian navigators [状语] .

译文: 甘薯并不是由筏行的南美人带来的, 可能是被那些波利尼西亚航海者在返航时轻松地带回来的。

• who could have reached the west coast of South America

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: Polynesian navigators

成分划分: Polynesian navigators [主语] could have reached [谓语] the west coast of South America [宾语] .

译文: 波利尼西亚航海者本来可以到达南美洲西海岸。

句子翻译

正如一位美国人类学家Patrick Kirch指出的那样,甘薯并不是由筏行的南美人带来的,可能是被那些本来可以到达南美洲西海岸的波利尼西亚航海者在返航时轻松地带回来的。

词汇积累

anthropologist *n.* 人类学家

navigator *n.* 航海者

raft *v.* 筏运, 筏行

27

Most of Africa presents a curious case in which societies moved directly from a technology of stone to iron without passing through the intermediate stage of copper or bronze metallurgy, although some early copper-working sites have been found in West Africa.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰句子宾语的定语从句较长,会造成一定的阅读困难。在in which引导的定语从句中,主谓结构societies moved被多个状语成分修饰,进一步加深了句子的理解难度。在处理比较长的定语从句时,我们需要把句子拆分成意群来理解翻译,最后再组合成完整的句子,这样大意就清晰了。

子句拆分

• Most of Africa presents a curious case

类型: 主句

成分划分: Most of Africa [主语] presents [谓语] a curious case [宾语] .

译文: 非洲的大部分地区呈现出一种奇怪的情况。

• in which societies moved directly from a technology of stone to iron without passing through the intermediate stage of copper or bronze metallurgy

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** case

成分划分: Societies [主语] moved [谓语] directly [状语] from a technology of stone to iron [状语] without passing through the intermediate stage of copper or bronze metallurgy. [状语] .

译文: 社会直接从石器技术发展到了铁器技术,而没有经过冶炼铜器或青铜器的中间阶段。

• although some early copper-working sites have been found in West Africa

类型：状语从句 连接词：although

成分划分：Some early copper-working sites [主语] have been found [谓语] in West Africa [状语] .

译文：尽管在西非发现了一些早期冶炼铜器的遗址。

句子翻译

非洲的大部分地区呈现出一种奇怪的情况，即社会直接从石器技术发展到铁器技术，而没有经过冶炼铜器或青铜器的中间阶段，尽管在西非发现了一些早期冶炼铜器的遗址。

词汇积累

intermediate *adj.* 中间的，中级的

site *n.* 地点，遗址

metallurgy *n.* 冶金，冶金术

28

As among tribes people, personal relationships and a careful weighing of character have always been crucial in a mercantile economy with little regulation, where one's word is one's bond and where informal ties of trust cement together an international trade network.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句结构不算复杂，难点在于句尾出现了两个定语从句，由于两个从句均由where引导，且由and一词连接，便不难判断出这两个从句为并列定语从句。由于从句所修饰的先行词mercantile economy与定语从句之间相隔了一个后置定语（with little regulation），对我们找到先行词可能会造成干扰。面对这种句子，我们可以首先将句子主干简化成A and B have always been crucial in C with D，结合句意逻辑，便不难确定先行词为mercantile economy。

子句拆分

• As among tribes people, personal relationships and a careful weighing of character have always been crucial in a mercantile economy with little regulation

类型：主句

成分划分：As among tribes people [状语] , personal relationships and a careful weighing of character [主语] have always been [系动词] crucial [表语] in a mercantile economy [状语] with little regulation [定语] .

译文：就像处于部落成员之间那样，人际关系和对性格的谨慎权衡往往在没有规则的重商主义经济中起重要作用。

· where one's word is one's bond

类型: 定语从句 连接词: where 先行词: a mercantile economy

成分划分: One's word [主语] is [系动词] one's bond [表语] in a mercantile economy [状语] .

译文: 在重商主义经济中, 一个人所说的话就是这个人的契约。

· where informal ties of trust cement together an international trade network

类型: 定语从句 连接词: where 先行词: a mercantile economy

成分划分: Informal ties of trust [主语] cement [谓语] together [状语] an international trade network [宾语] in a mercantile economy [状语] .

译文: 在重商主义经济中, 由信任建立起来的非正式的关系共同强化了国际贸易网。

句子翻译

就像处于部落成员之间那样, 人际关系和对性格的谨慎权衡往往在没有规则的重商主义经济中起重要作用, 在这样的经济中, 一个人所说的话就是这个人的契约, 而且由信任建立起来的非正式的关系共同强化了国际贸易网。

词汇积累

weigh *v.* 考虑, 权衡

mercantile *adj.* 商业的, 重商主义的

bond *n.* 契约, 约定

cement *v.* 巩固, 加强

29

This "atmospheric engine," invented by Thomas Savery and vastly improved by his partner Thomas Newcomen, embodied revolutionary principles, but it was so slow and wasteful of fuel that it could not be employed outside the coal mines for which it had been designed.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

but连接两个并列子句。第一个并列子句的难点在于修饰成分过多, 主谓结构分离, 不便于我们理解句子。定语成分invented by Thomas Savery...修饰主语this "atmospheric engine", 导致主语与谓语(embodied)间隔较远。第二个并列子句难点在于成分较为复杂。比如, that it could not be employed outside the coal mines作为状语从句补充说明so slow and wasteful of fuel的结果, 紧接着又跟了一个which引导的定语从句修饰the coal mines。对于这种句子, 我们需要找出句子主干, 并理清修饰成分的层次和修饰对象。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- This “atmospheric engine,” invented by Thomas Savery and vastly improved by his partner Thomas Newcomen, embodied revolutionary principles

类型：主句

成分划分：This “atmospheric engine” [主语]，invented by Thomas Savery and vastly improved by his partner Thomas Newcomen [定语]，embodied [谓语] revolutionary principles [宾语]。

译文：这种由Thomas Savery发明并且被他的同伴Thomas Newcomen作出极大改良的“大气发动机”体现了具有革命性的工作原理。

并列子句 ②

- but it was so slow and wasteful of fuel that...

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：It [主语] was [系动词] so slow and wasteful of fuel [表语]。

译文：但是这种发动机过于迟缓并且浪费燃料。

- that it could not be employed outside the coal mines

类型：状语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：It [主语] could not be employed [谓语] outside the coal mines [状语]。

译文：无法将其应用于煤矿以外的地区。

- for which it had been designed

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the coal mines

成分划分：It [主语] had been designed [谓语] for the coal mines [状语]。

译文：它原本是为煤矿设计的。

句子翻译

这种由Thomas Savery发明并且被他的同伴Thomas Newcomen作出极大改良的“大气发动机”体现了具有革命性的工作原理；但是这种发动机过于迟缓并且浪费燃料，以至于无法将其应用于煤矿以外的地区，而它原本就是为煤矿设计的。

词汇积累

atmospheric *adj.* 大气的，大气层的

vastly *adv.* 极大地

embody *v.* 体现

revolutionary *adj.* 革命性的

principle *n.* 工作原理，操作方法

employ *v.* 应用，使用

Critics also point out that the shallow seaways had retreated from and advanced on the continents numerous times during the Mesozoic, so why did the dinosaurs survive the climatic changes associated with the earlier fluctuations but not with this one?

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句包含两个并列子句，第一个是陈述句，第二个是问句。第一个并列子句是主谓宾结构，包含一个比较长的宾语从句。在第二个并列子句中，but not with this one是个省略结构，but not后面省略了survive the climatic changes associated，因此这个问句中包含两个并列的主谓结构，即why did the dinosaurs survive...but not (survive)...

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Critics also point out that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Critics [主语] also [状语] point out [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：评论家们同样指出……

• that the shallow seaways had retreated from and advanced on the continents numerous times during the Mesozoic

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The shallow seaways [主语] had retreated from and advanced on [谓语] the continents [宾语] numerous times [状语] during the Mesozoic [状语] .

译文：浅海海面在中生代期间曾经多次朝陆地前进和从陆地退回。

并列子句 ②

• so why did the dinosaurs survive the climatic changes associated with the earlier fluctuations but not with this one

类型：主句 连接词：so

成分划分：Why [状语] did [谓语] the dinosaurs [主语] survive [谓语] the climatic changes [宾语] associated with the earlier fluctuations [定语] but [连接词] not survive [谓语] the climatic changes [宾语] associated with this one [定语] ?

(注：原句在but not后面省略了survive the climatic changes associated，这里将之补充了出来。)

译文：那么为什么恐龙在早期与海洋起伏有关的气候变化中能够生存下来，而却不能在与这一次相关的气候变化中幸存呢？

句子翻译

评论家们同样指出，浅海海面在中生代期间曾经多次朝陆地前进并从陆地退回，那么为什么恐龙在早期与海洋起伏有关的气候变化中能够生存下来，而却不能在与这一次相关的气候变化中幸存呢？

词汇积累

shallow *adj.* 浅的

seaway *n.* 波涛汹涌的海面

retreat *v.* 后退，退出

advance on 朝……前进，向……推进

continent *n.* 大陆，陆地

numerous *adj.* 许多的，大量的

survive *v.* 幸存，存活

associate *v.* 使有关联

fluctuation *n.* 起伏，波动

扩展学习 · · · · ·



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

31~40



31

Limestone may be found in the Cambrian or—300 million years later—in the Jurassic strata but a trilobite—the ubiquitous marine arthropod that had its birth in the Cambrian—will never be found in Jurassic strata, nor a dinosaur in the Cambrian.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于有多个并列子句且每个并列子句中的成分相对复杂，对我们的理解有一定的影响。比较明显的是but连接了两个并列子句。第一个并列子句中，in the Cambrian or—300 million years later—in the Jurassic strata作为时间状语及地点状语，补充说明主语和谓语。第二个并列子句中，the ubiquitous marine arthropod是a trilobite的同位语。另外需要注意的是，句子末尾出现的连接词nor也引导了一个省略结构的并列子句，完整结构为nor a dinosaur will be found in the Cambrian。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Limestone may be found in the Cambrian or—300 million years later—in the Jurassic strata.

类型：主句

成分划分：Limestone [主语] may be found [谓语] in the Cambrian or—300 million years later—in the Jurassic strata [状语] .

译文：在寒武纪或者三亿年后的侏罗纪时期的地层中，我们可能会发现石灰岩。

并列子句 ②

• but a trilobite—the ubiquitous marine arthropod that had its birth in the Cambrian—will never be found in Jurassic strata

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：A trilobite [主语] —the ubiquitous marine arthropod [同位语] , will never be found [谓语] in Jurassic strata [状语] .

译文：但是我们绝不可能在侏罗纪时期的地层中发现三叶虫化石（三叶虫是诞生于寒武纪的一种普遍存在的海洋节肢动物）。

并列子句 ③

• nor a dinosaur in the Cambrian

类型：主句 连接词：nor

成分划分: Nor [状语] a dinosaur [主语] will be found [谓语] in the Cambrian [状语]..

译文: 同样, 我们也不可能在寒武纪时期的地层中发现恐龙化石。

句子翻译

在寒武纪或者三亿年后的侏罗纪时期的地层中, 我们可能会发现石灰岩, 但是我们绝不可能在侏罗纪时期的地层中发现三叶虫化石(三叶虫是诞生于寒武纪的一种普遍存在的海洋节肢动物), 同样, 我们也不可能在寒武纪时期的地层中发现恐龙化石。

快速理解

	包含	不包含
寒武纪地层	石灰岩、三叶虫化石	恐龙化石
侏罗纪地层	石灰岩	三叶虫化石

词汇积累

limestone *n.* 石灰岩

strata *n.* 地层

trilobite *n.* 三叶虫

ubiquitous *adj.* 普遍存在的

marine *adj.* 海洋的

arthropod *n.* 节肢动物

32

Perhaps, like many contemporary peoples, Upper Paleolithic men and women believed that the drawing of a human image could cause death or injury, and if that were indeed their belief, it might explain why human figures are rarely depicted in cave art.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分比较复杂, 主干结构被拆分, 整句大意不易理解。以逗号为分界线, and 连接了两个并列子句。第一个并列子句中, 句子的主语为 Upper Paleolithic men and women, like many contemporary peoples 为状语; 谓语 believed 后跟的是 that 引导的宾语从句 (that the drawing of a human image...)。第二个并列子句中又包含一个 if 引导的条件状语从句, 主句主干是 it might explain, why 引导从句作 explain 的宾语。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Perhaps, like many contemporary peoples, Upper Paleolithic men and women believed that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: Perhaps [状语], like many contemporary peoples [状语], Upper Paleolithic men and women [主语] believed [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 或许, 和许多同一时期的人类一样, 旧石器时代晚期的人类相信……

• that the drawing of a human image could cause death or injury

类型: 宾语从句 **连接词:** that

成分划分: The drawing of a human image [主语] could cause [谓语] death or injury [宾语].

译文: 绘画人类肖像可能会引起死亡或者伤害。

并列子句 ②

• and if that were indeed their belief

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** if

成分划分: That [主语] were [系动词] indeed [状语] their belief [表语].

译文: 而且, 如果这确实是他们的信仰。

• it might explain why...

类型: 主句 **连接词:** and

成分划分: It [主语] might explain [谓语] why... [宾语].

译文: 这可能会解释……

• why human figures are rarely depicted in cave art

类型: 宾语从句 **连接词:** why

成分划分: Human figures [主语] are rarely depicted [谓语] in cave art [状语].

译文: 人物图像很少被绘制在洞穴壁画中。

句子翻译

或许, 和许多同一时期的人类一样, 旧石器时代晚期的人类相信, 绘画人类肖像可能会引起死亡或者伤害, 而且, 如果这确实是他们的信仰, 这可能会解释为什么人物图像很少被绘制在洞穴壁画中。

词汇积累

contemporary *adj.* 同时代存在的

upper Paleolithic 旧石器时代晚期

rarely *adv.* 很少地, 罕有地

depict *v.* 描绘, 描画

cave art 洞穴艺术, 洞穴壁画

According to their digestive systems, these herbivores can be divided into two categories: the nonruminants (such as the zebra, which has a digestive system like a horse) and the ruminants (such as the wildebeest, topi, and gazelle, which are like the cow).

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的同位语成分。and连接的两个并列的名词the nonruminants和the ruminants是two categories的同位语，对它起到解释说明的作用。其次，such as the zebra是the nonruminants的同位语，such as the wildebeest, topi, and gazelle则是the ruminants的同位语，分别进行解释说明。再进一步划分，两个which引导的定语从句分别修饰the zebra和the wildebeest, topi, and gazelle。通过这样的分析，句子的结构就不难理解了。

子句拆分

- According to their digestive systems, these herbivores can be divided into two categories: the nonruminants (such as the zebra) and the ruminants (such as the wildebeest, topi, and gazelle)

类型：主句

成分划分：According to their digestive systems [状语] , these herbivores [主语] can be divided into [谓语] two categories [宾语] : the nonruminants [同位语] (such as the zebra) [同位语] and [连接词] the ruminants [同位语] (such as the wildebeest, topi, and gazelle) [同位语] .

译文：我们可以根据这些食草动物的消化系统将它们分为两类：非反刍动物（比如斑马）和反刍动物（比如角马、转角牛羚和瞪羚）。

- which has a digestive system like a horse

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：zebra

成分划分：The zebra [主语] has [谓语] a digestive system [宾语] like a horse [定语] .

译文：斑马的消化系统和马类相似。

- which are like the cow

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the wildebeest, topi, and gazelle

成分划分：The wildebeest, topi, and gazelle [主语] are [系动词] like the cow [表语] .

译文：角马、转角牛羚及瞪羚与奶牛相似。

句子翻译

我们可以根据这些食草动物的消化系统将它们分为两类：非反刍动物（比如斑马，它们的消化系统和马类相似）和反刍动物（比如角马、转角牛羚和瞪羚，它们与奶牛相似）。

词汇积累

digestive system 消化系统

herbivore *n.* 食草动物

category *n.* 种类, 范畴

ruminant *n.* 反刍动物

34

Although we now tend to refer to the various crafts according to the materials used to construct them—clay, glass, wood, fiber, and metal—it was once common to think of crafts in terms of function, which led to their being known as the “applied arts.”

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子修饰成分比较复杂, 给我们的理解带来了一定的困难。在本句的主句 (it was once common to...) 出现之前, 首先是很长的状语从句, 加大了我们识别句子主干的难度。先看状语从句部分: 谓语动词tend to refer to后面接宾语the various crafts及状语成分according to the materials used to construct them, 而clay, glass, wood, fiber, and metal则作为the materials的同位语, 起到解释说明的作用。接下来看主句部分: it为形式主语, 真正的主语是to think of crafts in terms of function; which引导的非限定性定语从句对主句起修饰作用。

子句拆分

• Although we now tend to refer to the various crafts according to the materials used to construct them—clay, glass, wood, fiber, and metal

类型: 状语从句 连接词: although

成分划分: We [主语] now [状语] tend to refer to [谓语] the various crafts [宾语] according to the materials [状语] used to construct them [定语] —clay, glass, wood, fiber, and metal [同位语] .

译文: 尽管现在的人们往往会根据制造工艺品的不同原材料 (例如黏土、玻璃、木头、纤维或者金属) 来对各种工艺品进行分类。

• it was once common to think of crafts in terms of function

类型: 主句

成分划分: It [形式主语] was [系动词] once [状语] common [表语] to think of crafts in terms of function [主语] .

译文: 然而人们曾经普遍从工艺品的功能性上去考虑。

• which led to their being known as the “applied arts”

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: 前面的句子

成分划分: This [主语] led to [谓语] their being known [宾语] as the “applied arts” [宾语补足语] .

译文: 因此它们又被称为“实用艺术”。

句子翻译

尽管我们现在往往会根据制造工艺品的不同原材料（例如黏土、玻璃、木头、纤维或者金属）对各种工艺品进行分类，然而人们曾经普遍从工艺品的功能性上去考虑，因此它们又被称为“实用艺术”。

词汇积累

refer to 涉及，提到
craft *n.* 工艺，手艺

construct *v.* 建造，构造
in terms of 依据，按照

35

That this device was a necessary structural compromise is clear from the fact that the cannonball quickly disappeared when sculptors learned how to strengthen the internal structure of a statue with iron braces (iron being much stronger than bronze).

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于从句过多且修饰关系复杂。这里的was和is两个系动词同时出现，很容易让人理解错误。其实，this device was a necessary structural compromise是一个主语从句，并非主谓结构的主句，真正的主句是that...is clear from the fact...。第二个that引导的从句是the fact的同位语从句，对fact的内容进行具体说明，随后when引导的状语从句在该同位语从句中作状语。我们在练习这种句子时，需要分清楚每个结构内部对应的成分，以及每个成分所起到的作用，才能更好地理解句子。

子句拆分

• That this device was a necessary structural compromise

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：This device [主语] was [系动词] a necessary structural compromise [表语] .

译文：这种设计是一种必要的结构上的折中策略。

• That...is clear from the fact that...

类型：主句

成分划分：That... [主语] is [系动词] clear [表语] from the fact [状语] that... [同位语]

译文：由此可以清楚地看出……

• that the cannonball quickly disappeared

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：fact

成分划分：The cannonball [主语] quickly [状语] disappeared [谓语] .

译文：金属球很快就消失了。

• when sculptors learned how to strengthen the internal structure of a statue with iron braces (iron being much stronger than bronze)

类型: 状语从句 连接词: when

成分划分: Sculptors [主语] learned [谓语] how to strengthen the internal structure of a statue with iron braces [宾语] (iron being much stronger than bronze) [插入语] .

译文: 雕塑家掌握了如何用铁制支架加强雕塑的内部结构之后(铁比青铜结实得多)。

句子翻译

当雕塑家掌握了如何用铁制支架加强雕塑的内部结构之后(铁比青铜结实得多),他们很快就不再使用金属球了,从这一事实可以清楚地看出,这种设计是一种必要的结构上的折中策略。

词汇积累

device *n.* 设计, 策略

compromise *n.* 妥协, 折中

sculptor *n.* 雕塑家

statue *n.* 雕塑

brace *n.* 托架, 支架

bronze *n.* 青铜; 青铜制品

36

Fuller devised a type of dance that focused on the shifting play of lights and colors on the voluminous skirts or draperies she wore, which she kept in constant motion principally through movements of her arms, sometimes extended with wands concealed under her costumes.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的后置定语干扰了阅读,给我们理解句子带来了影响。事实上,本句的主干结构十分清晰,是典型的主谓宾结构,但是后置定语的成分很复杂。that引导的定语从句修饰先行词a type of dance, which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰前面的skirts or draperies。定语从句中还包含着一些宾语成分和状语成分,加大了我们的理解难度。遇到复杂的后置定语时,我们要理清修饰层次,层层划分理解,最后整合出完整的句意即可。

子句拆分

• Fuller devised a type of dance

类型: 主句

成分划分: Fuller [主语] devised [谓语] a type of dance [宾语] .

译文: Fuller设计了一种舞蹈。

• that focused on the shifting play of lights and colors on the voluminous skirts or draperies

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: dance

成分划分: The dance [主语] focused on [谓语] the shifting play [宾语] of lights and colors [定语] on the voluminous skirts or draperies [定语] .

译文: 这种舞蹈注重灯光变换的作用, 及其宽松裙装或褶皱衣裙的色彩表现。

• she wore

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** / **先行词:** skirts or draperies

成分划分: She [主语] wore [谓语] the skirts [宾语] or [连接词] draperies [宾语] .

译文: 她穿宽松裙装或褶皱衣裙。

• which she kept in constant motion principally through movements of her arms, sometimes extended with wands concealed under her costumes

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** the voluminous skirts or draperies

成分划分: She [主语] kept [谓语] the voluminous skirts or draperies [宾语] in constant motion principally through movements of her arms [状语] , sometimes extended with wands [状语] concealed under her costumes [定语] .

译文: 她主要通过手臂的运动来让衣服不断摆动, 有时也用隐藏在她演出服之下的手杖延展手臂的动作。

句子翻译

Fuller设计了一种舞蹈, 这种舞蹈注重灯光变换的作用, 及其所穿的宽松裙装或褶皱衣裙的色彩表现, 因此, 她主要通过手臂的运动来让衣服不断摆动, 有时也用隐藏在她演出服之下的手杖延展手臂的动作。

词汇积累

devise *v.* 设计

shifting *adj.* 不断移动的

voluminous *adj.* 宽大的, 宽松的

drapery *n.* 打褶的服装

conceal *v.* 遮蔽, 隐藏

costume *n.* 服装, 戏装

37

Although she gave little thought to music in her earliest dances, she later used scores by Gluck, Beethoven, Schubert, Chopin, and Wagner, eventually graduating to Stravinsky, Fauré, Debussy, and Mussorgsky, composers who were then considered progressive.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中包含一个由although引导的让步状语从句, 且主句中修饰成分过多, 导致主干结构分离, 对我们的阅读造成了一定的影响。主句中, by Gluck, Beethoven, Schubert, Chopin, and Wagner作定语, 修饰scores; 而eventually graduating to Stravinsky, Fauré, Debussy, and Mussorgsky作为状语成分起补充说明的作用, 紧跟着的composers作该状语中这些人名的同位语, 对

状语内容进行解释；who引导的定语从句修饰composers。遇到这种句子时，我们需要先忽略修饰性的成分，提炼句子主干，再对修饰性成分逐一理解、补充。

子句拆分

· Although she gave little thought to music in her earliest dances

类型：状语从句 连接词：although

成分划分：She [主语] gave little thought to [谓语] music [宾语] in her earliest dances [状语] .

译文：尽管她在早期的舞蹈作品中很少在音乐方面花心思。

· she later used scores by Gluck, Beethoven, Schubert, Chopin, and Wagner, eventually graduating to Stravinsky, Fauré, Debussy, and Mussorgsky, composers

类型：主句

成分划分：She [主语] later [状语] used [谓语] scores [宾语] by Gluck, Beethoven, Schubert, Chopin, and Wagner [定语] , eventually graduating to Stravinsky, Fauré, Debussy, and Mussorgsky [状语] , composers [同位语] .

译文：她采用了Gluck, Beethoven, Schubert, Chopin和Wagner的乐曲作为自己舞蹈的配乐，最终逐渐变为采用像Stravinsky, Fauré, Debussy和Mussorgsky这些作曲家的乐曲。

· who were then considered progressive

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：composers

成分划分：Composers [主语] were then considered [谓语] progressive [主语补足语] .

译文：这些作曲家当时被认为是先进的。

句子翻译

尽管她在早期的舞蹈作品中很少在音乐方面花心思，但是后来，她采用了Gluck, Beethoven, Schubert, Chopin和Wagner的乐曲作为自己舞蹈的配乐，最终逐渐变为采用像Stravinsky, Fauré, Debussy和Mussorgsky这些作曲家的乐曲，这些作曲家当时被认为是先进的。

词汇积累

score *n.* 配乐

graduate *v.* 渐变，发展

composer *n.* 作曲家

progressive *adj.* 进步的，先进的

38

Many ecologists now think that the relative long-term stability of climax communities comes not from diversity but from the “patchiness” of the environment; an environment that varies from place to place supports more kinds of organisms than an environment that is uniform.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

在理解本句时，应首先抓准句子主干。本句中存在两个并列子句，由分号隔开。前一个并列子句中think后接的宾语从句中内含comes not from A but from B结构。后一个并列子句中，主语an environment后紧接定语从句，使得主谓分离；另外，这个子句中包含比较结构，即A+定语从句 supports more...than B+定语从句。在遇到这类成分复杂的句子时，我们可以先去掉修饰成分，直接找到句子主干。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Many ecologists now think that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Many ecologists [主语] now think [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：现在，许多生态学家认为……

• that the relative long-term stability of climax communities comes not from diversity but from the “patchiness” of the environment

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The relative long-term [定语] stability of climax communities [主语] comes not from [谓语] diversity [宾语] but [连接词] from [谓语] the “patchiness” of the environment [宾语] .

译文：顶极群落相对长期的稳定性不是因为物种多样性，而是来自环境的“补缀”。

并列子句 ②

• an environment...supports more kinds of organisms than an environment.

类型：主句

成分划分：An environment [主语] supports [谓语] more kinds of organisms [宾语] than an environment [状语] .

译文：某种环境要比另一种环境维持更多种类的有机体生存。

• that varies from place to place

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：environment

成分划分：The environment [主语] varies [谓语] from place to place [状语] .

译文：环境随处变化。

• that is uniform

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：environment

成分划分：The environment [主语] is [系动词] uniform [表语] .

译文：环境始终不变。

句子翻译

现在,许多生态学家认为,顶极群落相对长期的稳定性不是因为物种多样性,而是来自环境的“补缀”;随处变化的环境比始终不变的环境可以维持更多种类的有机体生存。

词汇积累

ecologist *n.* 生态学家
diversity *n.* 多样性, 差异

patchiness *n.* 拼凑
uniform *adj.* 始终如一的

39

The ice shelf cores, with a total length of 215 meters (705 feet), were long enough to penetrate through glacial ice—which is formed from the compaction of snow and contains air bubbles—and to continue into the clear, bubble-free ice formed from seawater that freezes onto the bottom of the glacial ice.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰性成分比较复杂,且句子主干结构被定语、状语等成分分开,不容易找到句子主干。比如,with a total length of 215 meters (705 feet)作为状语,将主语the ice shelf cores和系动词were分离。需要注意的是, and作为连接词衔接了两个状语成分to penetrate through glacial ice和to continue into the clear, bubble-free ice, 因为距离相隔较远,所以容易导致理解错误。

子句拆分

- The ice shelf cores, with a total length of 215 meters (705 feet), were long enough to penetrate through glacial ice...and to continue into the clear, bubble-free ice formed from seawater

类型: 主句

成分划分: The ice shelf cores [主语], with a total length of 215 meters (705 feet) [状语], were [系动词] long [表语] enough to penetrate through glacial ice [状语], and [连接词] to continue into the clear, bubble-free ice [状语] formed from seawater [定语].

译文: 总长达215米(705英尺)的冰架核心,其长度足以使其穿透冰川冰,并深入到海水形成的清透且不含气泡的冰层之中。

- which is formed from the compaction of snow and contains air bubbles

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: glacial ice

成分划分: Glacial ice [主语] is formed [谓语] from the compaction of snow [宾语] and [连接词] contains [谓语] air bubbles [宾语].

译文: 冰川冰由积雪凝结形成,并含有气泡。

· that freezes onto the bottom of the glacial ice

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：seawater

成分划分：The seawater [主语] freezes [谓语] onto the bottom of the glacial ice [状语] .

译文：海水在冰川冰下方冻结。

句子翻译

总长达215米（705英尺）的冰架核心，其长度足以使其穿透由积雪凝结形成、含有气泡的冰川冰，并深入到由冻结在冰川冰下端的海水形成的清透且不含气泡的冰层之中。

快速理解

- 冰架足以穿透冰川冰，并深入至冰川冰下端冰层之中。

词汇积累

ice shelf 冰架，陆冰架
penetrate v. 穿透

glacial ice 冰川冰
compaction n. 压紧

40

Estimates indicate that the aquifer contains enough water to fill Lake Huron, but unfortunately, under the semiarid climatic conditions that presently exist in the region, rates of addition to the aquifer are minimal, amounting to about half a centimeter a year.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句以but为分界线，前后两个子句并列。but前面的子句很明显属于主谓宾结构，that引导宾语从句（that the aquifer contains enough water to fill Lake Huron）。but后面的子句中包含多种修饰成分。比如，unfortunately, under the semiarid climatic conditions...作为状语前置，其中又包含一个定语从句修饰conditions，而最后又有分词短语amounting to about half a centimeter a year作状语，同样对主干状态起补充说明的作用。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· Estimates indicate that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Estimates [主语] indicate [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：一些评估表明……

· that the aquifer contains enough water to fill Lake Huron

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分: The aquifer [主语] contains [谓语] enough water [宾语] to fill Lake Huron [状语] .

译文: 蓄水层的含水量足以填满休伦湖。

并列子句 ②

• but unfortunately, under the semiarid climatic conditions, rates of addition to the aquifer are minimal, amounting to about half a centimeter a year

类型: 主句 **连接词:** but

成分划分: Unfortunately [状语], under the semiarid climatic conditions [状语], rates [主语] of addition to the aquifer [定语] are [系动词] minimal [表语], amounting to about half a centimeter a year [状语] .

译文: 但遗憾的是, 在目前的气候条件下, 含水量增加的速率极其缓慢, 一年总共增加大约半厘米。

• that presently exist in the region

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** the semiarid climatic conditions

成分划分: The semiarid climatic conditions [主语] presently [状语] exist [谓语] in the region [状语] .

译文: 半干旱的气候条件目前存在于这个地区。

句子翻译

一些评估表明, 蓄水层的含水量足以填满休伦湖, 但遗憾的是, 在目前存在于这个地区的半干旱的气候条件下, 含水量增加的速率极其缓慢, 一年总共增加大约半厘米。

词汇积累

estimate *n. / v.* 估计, 评估, 估算

aquifer *n.* 蓄水层, 含水土层

semiarid *adj.* 半干旱的

minimal *adj.* 最小的, 最少的

amount to 达到, 共计

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

41~50



41

In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support that, because they are based on physical laws, have changed little since people first discovered them—even while building materials have changed dramatically.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子中有多个从句及修饰成分，主干结构识别困难。比如，because引导原因状语从句，且属于插入语成分。定语从句that...have changed little修饰先行词methods of support。since引导的状语从句（since people first discovered them）对have changed little起补充作用。句末while引导状语从句表示对比。

子句拆分

· In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support

类型：主句

成分划分：In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength [状语] necessary to meet its purpose [定语]，architecture [主语] employs [谓语] methods of support [宾语]。

译文：为了让结构达到必要的大小和强度以满足建筑的目的，建筑物采用了一些支撑自身的方法。

· because they are based on physical laws

类型：状语从句 连接词：because

成分划分：They [主语] are based on [谓语] physical laws [宾语]。

译文：因为这些方法都是以物理定律为基础的。

· that...have changed little

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：methods of support

成分划分：Methods of support [主语] have changed [谓语] little [状语]。

译文：这些方法几乎没有任何改变。

· since people first discovered them

类型：状语从句 连接词：since

成分划分：People [主语] first [状语] discovered [谓语] them [宾语]。

译文：自从最初人们发现了它们。

· even while building materials have changed dramatically

类型：状语从句 连接词：while

成分划分：Building materials [主语] have changed [谓语] dramatically [状语] .

译文：尽管建筑材料已经发生了巨大的变化。

句子翻译

为了让结构达到必要的大小和强度以满足建筑的目的，建筑物采用了一些支撑自身的方法；因为这些支撑方法都是以物理定律为基础的，所以尽管建筑材料发生了巨大的变化，但是这些方法自从最初被人们发现以来几乎没有任何改变。

词汇积累

employ v. 采用，使用

dramatically adv. 显著地，引人注目地

42

These plants are termed opportunists because they rely on their seeds' falling into settings where competing plants have been removed by natural processes, such as along an eroding riverbank, on landslips, or where a tree falls and creates a gap in the forest canopy.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的主句部分为these plants are termed opportunists, 其中opportunists是对主语these plants的补充说明，所以是主语补足语。后面的状语从句的主要结构为because they rely on their seeds' falling into settings where...or where..., 其中两个where引导并列的定语从句，修饰settings。

子句拆分

· These plants are termed opportunists

类型：主句

成分划分：These plants [主语] are termed [谓语] opportunists [主语补足语] .

译文：这些植物被称为“机会主义者”。

· because they rely on their seeds' falling into settings

类型：状语从句 连接词：because

成分划分：They [主语] rely on [谓语] their seeds' [定语] falling into settings [宾语] .

译文：它们依赖自己的种子落入到环境中。

- where competing plants have been removed by natural processes, such as along an eroding riverbank, on landslips

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** where **先行词:** settings

成分划分: Competing plants [主语] have been removed [谓语] by natural processes in the settings [状语], such as along an eroding riverbank, on landslips [同位语].

译文: 在该环境中那些竞争植物已经被自然过程移除, 例如被侵蚀的河岸、山体滑坡处。

- or where a tree falls and creates a gap in the forest canopy

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** where **先行词:** settings

成分划分: A tree [主语] falls [谓语] and [连接词] creates [谓语] a gap [宾语] in the forest canopy in the settings [状语].

译文: 或者在该环境中树木倒下而在森林冠层中形成空隙。

句子翻译

这些植物被称为“机会主义者”, 因为它们依赖自己的种子落入到那些竞争植物已经被自然过程移除的环境中, 例如被侵蚀的河岸、山体滑坡处, 或者因树木倒下而在森林冠层中形成空隙的环境中。

快速理解

- ▶ “机会主义者”依靠自己的种子降落到“竞争者”已被自然移除的地方或者有空隙的地方。

词汇积累

term *v.* 把……称为

opportunist *n.* 机会主义者

setting *n.* 环境

erode *v.* 侵蚀

landslip *n.* 山崩, 塌方

canopy *n.* 树冠; 遮盖

43

Large wind farms might also interfere with the flight patterns of migratory birds in certain areas, and they have killed large birds of prey (especially hawks, falcons, and eagles) that prefer to hunt along the same ridge lines that are ideal for wind turbines.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

and作为连接词, 连接了两个并列的子句。前一个并列子句中, the flight patterns是宾语成分, of migratory birds则是该宾语成分的定义, in certain areas为地点状语。后一个并列子句中, 括号中的内容especially hawks, falcons, and eagles是宾语large birds of prey的同位语, 对其进行解释说明; 而句末则出现了定语嵌套, 即由第一个that引导了定语从句that prefer to hunt along the same ridge lines, 修饰birds of prey, 而第二个that引导的定语从句that are ideal for wind turbines则修饰ridge lines。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Large wind farms might also interfere with the flight patterns of migratory birds in certain areas

类型: 主句

成分划分: Large wind farms [主语] might also interfere with [谓语] the flight patterns [宾语] of migratory birds [定语] in certain areas [状语] .

译文: 某些区域内的大型风力发电厂很可能会干扰候鸟的飞行模式。

并列子句 ②

- and they have killed large birds of prey (especially hawks, falcons, and eagles)

类型: 主句 连接词: and

成分划分: They [主语] have killed [谓语] large birds of prey [宾语] (especially hawks, falcons, and eagles) [同位语] .

译文: 而且, 它们已经杀死了许多大型猛禽 (特别是鹰、隼和白头鹰) 。

- that prefer to hunt along the same ridge lines

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: birds of prey

成分划分: The birds of prey [主语] prefer to hunt [谓语] along the same ridge lines [状语] .

译文: 这些猛禽比较喜欢沿着山脊线捕食。

- that are ideal for wind turbines

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: ridge lines

成分划分: The ridge lines [主语] are [系动词] ideal [表语] for wind turbines [状语] .

译文: 这些山脊线是 (安装) 风力涡轮机的理想地点。

句子翻译

某些区域内的大型风力发电厂很可能会干扰候鸟的飞行模式, 而且, 它们已经杀死了许多大型猛禽 (特别是鹰、隼和白头鹰), 这些猛禽比较喜欢沿着山脊线捕食, 而这些山脊线又是 (安装) 风力涡轮机的理想地点。

词汇积累

interfere *v.* 干涉, 打扰

migratory *adj.* 迁徙的

bird of prey 猛禽, 食肉鸟

ridge *n.* 山脊, 山脉

turbine *n.* 涡轮机

The same thing happens to this day, though on a smaller scale, wherever a sediment-laden river or stream emerges from a mountain valley onto relatively flat land, dropping its load as the current slows: the water usually spreads out fanwise, depositing the sediment in the form of a smooth, fan-shaped slope.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于后置的状语从句成分复杂，对我们的理解造成了一定的影响。冒号连接了前后两个并列的子句。第一个并列子句中，主谓结构明显，但后置的状语成分较复杂，加大了我们理解的难度。比如，wherever引导的状语从句中，又包含多层状语（from a mountain valley onto relatively flat land以及dropping its load），其中还嵌套了另一个状语从句（as the current slows）。第二个并列子句中，fanwise, depositing the sediment in the form of... 同样也作为状语成分，起到补充的作用。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The same thing happens to this day, though on a smaller scale

类型：主句

成分划分：The same thing [主语] happens [谓语] to this day [状语] , though on a smaller scale [状语] .

译文：尽管规模相对较小，同样的事情（冰水沉积）至今也会发生。

• wherever a sediment-laden river or stream emerges from a mountain valley onto relatively flat land, dropping its load

类型：状语从句 连接词：wherever

成分划分：A sediment-laden river or stream [主语] emerges [谓语] from a mountain valley onto relatively flat land, dropping its load [状语] .

译文：凡是源自山谷中携带着沉积物的河流或溪流，在流入相对平坦的地区时，这些沉积物都会沉淀下来。

• as the current slows

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：The current [主语] slows [谓语] .

译文：随着水流速度减慢。

并列子句 ②

• the water usually spreads out fanwise, depositing the sediment in the form of a smooth, fan-shaped slope

类型：主句

成分划分: The water [主语] usually [状语] spreads out [谓语] fanwise [状语], depositing the sediment in the form of a smooth, fan-shaped slope [状语] .

译文: 水流通常呈扇形扩散, 沉淀下来的沉积物也会以光滑的扇形斜面的形式呈现出来。

句子翻译

尽管规模相对较小, 同样的事情(冰水沉积) 至今也会发生, 凡是源自山谷中夹带大量泥沙的河流或溪流, 在流入相对平坦的地区时, 这些沉积物都会随着水流速度的减慢而沉淀下来: 水流通常呈扇形扩散, 沉淀下来的沉积物也会以光滑的扇形斜面的形式呈现出来。

词汇积累

scale *n.* 规模

sediment-laden *adj.* 夹带大量泥沙的

emerge *v.* 出现, 涌出

fanwise *adv.* 呈扇形展开地

deposit *v.* 使沉积

smooth *adj.* 光滑的

slope *n.* 斜坡, 斜面

45

Even though early exhibitors shaped their film programs by mixing films and other entertainments together in whichever way they thought would be most attractive to audiences or by accompanying them with lectures, their creative control remained limited.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于从句较多, 主句到最后才出现, 容易造成阅读干扰。从句部分主要是一个由even though引导的让步状语从句, 其中主干结构为exhibitors shaped their film programs, by...or by...为方式状语, 这里要注意的是第一个by结构还包含一个省略了连接词的定语从句修饰way。主句部分是典型的主系表结构。

句子拆分

• Even though early exhibitors shaped their film programs by mixing films and other entertainments together in whichever way...or by accompanying them with lectures

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** even though

成分划分: Early exhibitors [主语] shaped [谓语] their film programs [宾语] by mixing films and other entertainments together [状语] in whichever way [状语] or [连接词] by accompanying them with lectures [状语] .

译文: 早期的电影放映者在设计影片展播计划时将电影和其他娱乐节目以任何方式混在一起, 或者在展播计划中穿插演讲。

• they thought would be most attractive to audiences

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** / **先行词:** way

成分划分: The way [主语] they thought [插入语] would be [系动词] most attractive [表语] to audiences [状语] .

译文: 他们认为这样的结合方式能够对观众产生最大限度的吸引力。

• their creative control remained limited

类型: 主句

成分划分: Their creative control [主语] remained [系动词] limited [表语] .

译文: (在那时) 他们的创意控制能力仍然非常有限。

句子翻译

虽然早期的电影放映者在设计影片展播计划时将电影和其他娱乐节目以任何一个他们认为能够对观众最具吸引力的方式混在一起, 或者在展播计划中穿插演讲, 然而, (在那时) 他们的创意控制能力仍然非常有限。

词汇积累

exhibitor *n.* 展示者

mix *v.* 混合

shape *v.* 计划, 设计

accompany with 伴随, 与……同时发生

46

Although the potential is enormous, it is likely that in the near future geothermal energy can make important local contributions only where the resource is close to the user and the economics are favorable, as they are in California, New Zealand, and Iceland.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主句的成分结构比较复杂。主句中it作形式主语, 真正的主语是that引导的内容。在主语从句中, 句子的主干为geothermal energy can make important local contributions; where引导的状语从句中包含了两个并列的主谓结构, 以及一个由as引导的状语从句。

子句拆分

• Although the potential is enormous

类型: 状语从句 连接词: although

成分划分: The potential [主语] is [系动词] enormous [表语] .

译文: 尽管潜能是巨大的。

• it is likely that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: It [形式主语] is [系动词] likely [表语] that... [主语]

译文：可能……

• that in the near future geothermal energy can make important local contributions

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：In the near future [状语] geothermal energy [主语] can make [谓语] important local contributions [宾语] .

译文：近期之内，地热能可能作出重要的地区性贡献。

• where the resource is close to the user

类型：状语从句 连接词：where

成分划分：The resource [主语] is [系动词] close to the user [表语] .

译文：地热能靠近用户（的地方）。

• where the economics are favorable

类型：状语从句 连接词：where

成分划分：The economics [主语] are [系动词] favorable [表语] .

译文：经济状况良好（的地区）。

• as they are in California, New Zealand, and Iceland

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：They [主语] are [系动词] favorable [表语] in California, New Zealand, and Iceland [状语] .

译文：就像加州、新西兰和冰岛地区的经济情况一样良好。

句子翻译

尽管潜能巨大，近期之内，地热能可能只对靠近用户的地方以及经济状况有利的地区（就像加州、新西兰和冰岛地区的经济情况一样）作出重要的地区性贡献。

词汇积累

geothermal *adj.* 地热的

favorable *adj.* 有利的，良好的

47

It would appear that the instability of the climatic conditions led populations that had originally been nomadic to settle down and develop a sedentary style of life, which led in turn to population growth and to the need to increase the amount of food available.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主语从句中的修饰成分比较复杂，给我们的理解带来了一定的难度。本句中it为形式主语，真正的主语是that引导的主语从句。主语从句的主干结构为主语+谓语+宾语+宾补。句末由

which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰前面的句子。定语从句中，连接词and衔接了两个并列的宾语成分 population growth和the need。

子句拆分

• It would appear that...

类型：主句

成分划分：It [形式主语] would appear [谓语] that... [主语]

译文：似乎……

• that the instability of the climatic conditions led populations...to settle down and develop a sedentary style of life

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The instability of the climatic conditions [主语] led [谓语] populations [宾语] to settle down and develop a sedentary style of life [宾语补足语]。

译文：气候条件的不稳定使得人们安顿下来，并且形成一种定居性的生活方式。

• that had originally been nomadic

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：populations

成分划分：Populations [主语] had originally been [系动词] nomadic [表语]。

译文：人们原本游牧在外。

• which led in turn to population growth and to the need to increase the amount of food available

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：前面的句子

成分划分：It [主语] led [谓语] in turn [状语] to [谓语] population growth [宾语] and [连接词] to [谓语] the need [宾语] to increase the amount of food available [定语]。

译文：这反过来使得人口得到增长，并且需要获取更多的食物。

句子翻译

看起来气候条件的不稳定使得那些原本游牧在外的人群安顿下来，并且形成一种定居性的生活方式，这反过来使得人口得到增长，并且需要获取更多的食物。

词汇积累

instability *n.* 不稳定性

nomadic *adj.* 游牧的

settle down 定居，安定下来

sedentary *adj.* 定栖的

48

When the elements known at the time were ordered by increasing atomic mass, it was found that successive elements belonged to different chemical groups and that the order of the groups in this sequence was fixed and repeated itself at regular intervals.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于从句较多，且修饰成分比较复杂，给我们的理解造成了一定的干扰。句子开头是一个由when引导的状语从句，随后才出现句子的主干部分（it was found that...）。此外，主句的主语是两个并列的主语从句（that successive elements...and that the order of the groups...）。遇到这种类型的句子时，我们需要去掉修饰成分以及从句，找出句子的主干结构，这样大意就不难理解了。

子句拆分

· When the elements known at the time were ordered by increasing atomic mass

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：The elements [主语] known at the time [定语] were ordered [谓语] by increasing atomic mass [状语] .

译文：当人们把当时已知的元素按照原子质量逐渐增加的顺序排列。

· it was found that...

类型：主句

成分划分：It [形式主语] was found [谓语] that... [主语]

译文：人们发现……

· that successive elements belonged to different chemical groups

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Successive elements [主语] belonged to [谓语] different chemical groups [宾语] .

译文：挨在一起的元素属于不同的化学族。

· and that the order of the groups in this sequence was fixed and repeated itself at regular intervals

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The order of the groups [主语] in this sequence [定语] was fixed [谓语] and [连接词] repeated [谓语] itself [宾语] at regular intervals [状语] .

译文：在这一排序下这些化学族的顺序固定且以规律的间隔重复出现。

句子翻译

当人们把当时已知的元素按照原子质量逐渐增加的顺序排列时发现，挨在一起的元素属于不同的化学族，而且在这一排序下这些化学族的顺序固定且以规律的间隔重复出现。

词汇积累

atomic *adj.* 原子的

mass *n.* 质量

successive *adj.* 相继的，依次

interval *n.* 间隔，间距

In the largest caravels, two main masts held large square sails that provided the bulk of the thrust driving the ship forward, while a smaller forward mast held a triangular-shaped sail, called a lateen sail, which could be moved into a variety of positions to maneuver the ship.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于存在两个并列子句，且每个并列子句的成分都较复杂，可能对我们的理解造成了干扰。while连接了前后两个并列子句。第一个并列子句为典型的主谓宾结构，主干结构被状语成分in the largest caravels修饰，句子中还包含一个that引导的定语从句。第二个并列子句同样为主谓宾结构，句子中包含一个which引导的非限定性定语从句（which could be moved into...）。我们在处理这种句子时，应该先找到每个并列句子的主干，随后再补充理解修饰成分。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• In the largest caravels, two main masts held large square sails

类型：主句

成分划分：In the largest caravels [状语]，two main masts [主语] held [谓语] large square sails [宾语]。

译文：在最大的轻快帆船上，两根主桅杆撑起大的横帆。

• that provided the bulk of the thrust driving the ship forward

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：large square sails

成分划分：Large square sails [主语] provided [谓语] the bulk of the thrust [宾语] driving the ship forward [定语]。

译文：这些大横帆提供了船只前进的主要驱动力。

并列子句 ②

• while a smaller forward mast held a triangular-shaped sail, called a lateen sail

类型：主句 连接词：while

成分划分：A smaller forward mast [主语] held [谓语] a triangular-shaped sail [宾语]，called a lateen sail [定语]。

译文：同时一个较小的前桅杆撑起一张三角形的船帆（被称为三角帆）。

• which could be moved into a variety of positions to maneuver the ship

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：a lateen sail

成分划分：A lateen sail [主语] could be moved [谓语] into a variety of positions [主语补足语] to maneuver the ship [状语]。

译文：这种船帆能移到多种位置来控制船只。

句子翻译

在最大的轻快帆船上，两根主桅杆撑起巨大的横帆，这些大横帆提供了船只前进的主要驱动力，同时一个较小的前桅杆撑起一张三角形的船帆（被称为三角帆），这种船帆能移到多种位置来控制船只。

词汇积累

mast *n.* 桅杆

sail *n.* 帆

bulk *n.* 大部分，多数

thrust *n.* 推力

triangular *adj.* 三角形的

maneuver *v.* 操纵

50

Below this large, cold, negatively charged region, the cloud is warmer than -15°C , and at these temperatures, collisions between ice crystals and falling ice pellets produce positively charged ice pellets that then populate a small region at the base of the cloud.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句

本句的难点在于并列子句中复杂的修饰成分干扰了阅读，对我们的理解造成了一定的影响。and连接了前后两个并列子句。第一个并列子句主干结构为主系表结构，below this large, cold, negatively charged region作为状语成分，修饰整个子句。第二个并列子句主干结构为主谓宾结构，修饰成分较为复杂，包含一个that引导的定语从句（that then populate a small region at the base of the cloud）修饰先行词ice pellets。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Below this large, cold, negatively charged region, the cloud is warmer than -15°C

类型：主句

成分划分：Below this large, cold, negatively charged region [状语] , the cloud [主语] is [系动词] warmer than -15°C [表语] .

译文：在这种巨大、寒冷且带负电的区域的下方，云层的温度要高于零下15摄氏度。

并列子句 ②

• and at these temperatures, collisions between ice crystals and falling ice pellets produce positively charged ice pellets

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分: At these temperatures [状语], collisions [主语] between ice crystals and falling ice pellets [定语] produce [谓语] positively charged ice pellets [宾语].

译文: 而且在这样的温度下, 冰晶和下落的冰球之间的碰撞产生了带正电荷的冰球。

• that then populate a small region at the base of the cloud

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** ice pellets

成分划分: Ice pellets [主语] then [状语] populate [谓语] a small region [宾语] at the base of the cloud [状语].

译文: 随后这些冰球聚集在云层底部的一小片区域。

句子翻译

在这种巨大、寒冷且带负电的区域的下方, 云层的温度要高于零下15摄氏度, 而且在这样的温度下, 冰晶和下落的冰球之间的碰撞产生了带正电荷的冰球, 随后这些冰球聚集在云层底部的一小片区域。

词汇积累

charge *v.* (使) 充电, 带电

collision *n.* 碰撞

crystal *n.* 水晶, 晶体

pellet *n.* 小球

populate *v.* 占据, 在……中占有位置

base *n.* 底部

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences 51~60



51

For years historians have sought to identify crucial elements in the eighteenth-century rise in industry, technology, and economic power known as the Industrial Revolution, and many give prominence to the problem of energy.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的修饰关系干扰了阅读，对我们的理解造成了不便。本句以最后一个逗号为分界线，由并列连词and把两个并列子句连接起来。第一个并列子句中修饰成分较为复杂，其中包含目的状语（to identify crucial elements...）以及后置定语。第二个并列子句为典型的主谓宾结构。需要注意的是，主语many省略了historians。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• For years historians have sought to identify crucial elements in the eighteenth-century rise in industry, technology, and economic power known as the Industrial Revolution

类型：主句

成分划分：For years [状语] historians [主语] have sought [谓语] to identify crucial elements [状语] in the eighteenth-century rise [定语] in industry, technology, and economic power [定语] known as the Industrial Revolution [定语]。

译文：多年来，历史学家试图找到18世纪工业革命在工业、技术和经济领域兴起的关键因素。

并列子句 ②

• and many give prominence to the problem of energy

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Many [主语] give [谓语] prominence [宾语] to the problem of energy [状语]。

译文：并且许多历史学家把能源问题放在突出位置。

句子翻译

多年来，历史学家试图找到18世纪工业革命在工业、技术和经济领域兴起的关键因素，并且许多历史学家把能源问题放在突出位置。

词汇积累

historian *n.* 历史学家
identify *v.* 识别, 确定

crucial *adj.* 关键的, 重要的, 决定性的
prominence *n.* 突出, 显著

52

Greater productivity and rising demands provided entrepreneurs with profits that could be reinvested to take advantage of new technologies to further expand capacity, or to seek alternative investment opportunities.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于后置定语成分较为复杂, 对我们的理解造成一定的干扰。that引导的定语从句修饰先行词profits。or作为连接词, 连接两个宾语成分 (to take advantage of new technologies...以及to seek alternative investment opportunities), 而目的状语 (to further expand capacity) 则修饰第一个宾语成分 (to take advantage of new technologies)。面对这种类型的长难句, 我们可先忽略修饰成分, 找到句子主干, 理解其大意, 再将句子分段拆分理解即可。

子句拆分

• Greater productivity and rising demands provided entrepreneurs with profits

类型: 主句

成分划分: Greater productivity [主语] and [连接词] rising demands [主语] provided [谓语] entrepreneurs [宾语] with profits [状语] .

译文: 更大规模的生产和日益增长的需求给企业家带来了利润。

• that could be reinvested to take advantage of new technologies to further expand capacity, or to seek alternative investment opportunities

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: profits

成分划分: Profits [主语] could be reinvested [谓语] to take advantage of new technologies [状语] to further expand capacity [状语], or [连接词] to seek alternative investment opportunities [状语] .

译文: 这种利润可用于再投资新技术以进一步扩大产能, 或寻求其他的投资机会。

句子翻译

更大规模的生产和日益增长的需求给企业家带来了利润, 这种利润可用于再投资新技术以进一步扩大产能, 或用于寻求其他的投资机会。

快速理解

► 不断增长的利润给企业家带来了新的创收机会。

词汇积累

productivity *n.* 生产力
entrepreneur *n.* 企业家
reinvest *v.* 再投资, 重新投资

capacity *n.* 产能
alternative *adj.* 其他的, 供选择的

53

They possess drought-resisting adaptations: loss of water through the leaves is reduced by means of dense hairs covering waxy leaf surfaces, by the closure of pores during the hottest times to reduce water loss, and by the rolling up or shedding of leaves at the beginning of the dry season.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于同位语成分非常复杂, 其中包含多个定语及状语成分, 干扰阅读。冒号之前的内容为主句, 冒号后面的部分是drought-resisting adaptations的同位语从句。同位语从句中, 由by引导的三个并列的方式状语成分 (by means of dense hairs...by the closure of pores...by the rolling up or shedding of leaves) 又分别被状语或定语修饰, 加大了句子的理解难度。

子句拆分

• They possess drought-resisting adaptations

类型: 主句

成分划分: They [主语] possess [谓语] drought-resisting [定语] adaptations [宾语] .

译文: 它们具有抗旱适应机制。

• loss of water through the leaves is reduced by means of dense hairs covering waxy leaf surfaces, by the closure of pores during the hottest times to reduce water loss, and by the rolling up or shedding of leaves at the beginning of the dry season

类型: 同位语从句

成分划分: Loss [主语] of water [定语] through the leaves [定语] is reduced [谓语] by means of dense hairs [状语] covering waxy leaf surfaces [定语], by the closure of pores [状语] during the hottest times [状语] to reduce water loss [状语], and [连接词] by the rolling up or shedding of leaves [状语] at the beginning of the dry season [状语] .

译文: 通过在蜡质叶子层表面覆盖浓密的绒毛、在温度最高的时候闭合气孔、在干旱季初期卷起或脱落叶片都可以减少经过叶片的水分的流失。

句子翻译

它们 (这类植物) 具有抗旱适应机制: 通过在蜡质叶子层表面覆盖浓密的绒毛、在温度最高的时候闭合气孔、在干旱季初期卷起或脱落叶片都可以减少经过叶片的水分的流失。

快速理解

- ▶ 减少叶片水分流失的三种方式。

词汇积累

drought *n.* 干旱

adaptation *n.* (动植物在构造、机能或外形方面对环境的) 适应

waxy *adj.* 蜡质的, 蜡色的

closure *n.* 闭合

pore *n.* 气孔

roll up 卷起

shed *v.* 脱落

54

Escape involves such actions as aestivation, a condition of prolonged dormancy, or torpor, during which animals reduce their metabolic rate and body temperature during the hot season or during very dry spells.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子修饰成分较长, 不便于理解。本句的主干结构为典型的主谓宾结构, 其中, a condition...是aestivation的同位语成分, 而它又被定语成分of prolonged dormancy, or torpor修饰。紧随其后的during which引导的定语从句中, 后置的状语成分during the hot season or during very dry spells修饰整个从句。

句子拆分

• Escape involves such actions as aestivation, a condition of prolonged dormancy, or torpor

类型: 主句

成分划分: Escape [主语] involves [谓语] such actions as aestivation [宾语], a condition [同位语] of prolonged dormancy, or torpor [定语] .

译文: 逃避行为包括一些类似于夏眠这样的行为, 即长期的休眠或蛰伏。

• during which animals reduce their metabolic rate and body temperature during the hot season or during very dry spells

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: aestivation

成分划分: Animals [主语] reduce [谓语] their metabolic rate and body temperature [宾语] during the hot season or during very dry spells [状语] .

译文: 动物们在酷暑难耐时或干旱季节降低它们的新陈代谢速率和体温。

句子翻译

逃避行为包括一些类似于夏眠这样的行为, 动物们在酷暑难耐时或干旱季节依靠长期的休眠或蛰伏来降低它们的新陈代谢速率和体温。

词汇积累

aeivation *n.* 夏眠, 夏蛰

prolonged *adj.* 长期的

dormancy *n.* 休眠, 蛰伏

torpor *n.* 蛰伏

metabolic *adj.* 新陈代谢的

dry spell 干旱期

55

A major development was the discovery, again about 3000 B.C.E., that if copper, which had been known in Mesopotamia since about 3500 B.C.E., was mixed with tin, a much harder metal, bronze, would result.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于后置的从句成分较多,对我们的阅读造成了一定的干扰。其实本句的主干结构较为清晰,是典型的主(a major development)系(was)表(the discovery)结构。that引导同位语从句说明discovery的内容。if引导的状语从句中,主语copper和谓语was mixed被which引导的定语从句拆分,造成理解障碍,bronze则是a much harder metal的同位语。遇到这种类型的长难句时,我们首先需要找出句子的主干结构,理解大意,之后再补充各从句和修饰的成分,最后整合出全句的意思。

子句拆分

• A major development was the discovery, again about 3000 B.C.E.

类型: 主句

成分划分: A major development [主语] was [系动词] the discovery [表语], again about 3000 B.C.E. [状语] .

译文: 一个重大进步是同样发生在约公元前3000年的发现。

• that...a much harder metal, bronze, would result

类型: 同位语从句 连接词: that 先行词: discovery

成分划分: A much harder [定语] metal [主语], bronze [同位语], would result [谓语] .

译文: 可以制造出一种更坚硬的金属——青铜。

• if copper was mixed with tin

类型: 状语从句 连接词: if

成分划分: Copper [主语] was mixed [谓语] with tin [状语] .

译文: 如果铜和锡混合在一起。

• which had been known in Mesopotamia since about 3500 B.C.E.

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: copper

成分划分: Copper [主语] had been known [谓语] in Mesopotamia [状语] since about 3500 B.C.E. [状语] .

译文：铜在约公元前3500年就为美索不达米亚人所熟知。

句子翻译

一个重大进步是同样发生在约公元前3000年的发现，即铜在约公元前3500年就为美索不达米亚人所熟知，（人们发现）如果将铜和锡混合在一起，就可以制造出一种更坚硬的金属——青铜。

词汇积累

copper *n.* 铜

bronze *n.* 青铜

tin *n.* 锡

56

While population estimates are notoriously unreliable, scholars assume that Uruk inhabitants were able to support themselves from the agricultural production of the field surrounding the city, which could be reached with a daily commute.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主干结构前后都有很长的从句和修饰成分。句子首先出现了由while引导的状语从句，随后全句的主干结构scholars assume that...才出现。而由that引导的宾语从句中，作为状语的from the agricultural production后又连续出现后置定语和定语从句，分别修饰agricultural production和the field。过长的修饰成分影响了我们对原文的理解，但在阅读时，只要我们认真分析句子各部分成分，主干结构便会清晰显现出来。

子句拆分

• While Population estimates are notoriously unreliable

类型：状语从句 连接词：while

成分划分：Population estimates [主语] are [系动词] notoriously unreliable [表语] .

译文：尽管众所周知，人口估算是不可靠的。

• scholars assume that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Scholars [主语] assume [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：学者们认为……

• that Uruk inhabitants were able to support themselves from the agricultural production of the field surrounding the city

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Uruk inhabitants [主语] were able to support [谓语] themselves [宾语] from the

agricultural production [状语] of the field [定语] surrounding the city [定语] .

译文: 乌鲁克居民可以通过获取城市周围的田地所产出的农产品来维持生计。

· which could be reached with a daily commute

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the field

成分划分: The field [主语] surrounding the city [定语] could be reached [谓语] with a daily commute [状语] .

译文: 这些田地都在日常通勤的范围之内。

句子翻译

尽管众所周知, 人口估算是不可靠的, 学者们还是认为乌鲁克居民可以通过获取城市周围的田地所产出的农产品来维持生计, 而且这些田地都在日常通勤可达的范围之内。

词汇积累

estimate *n.* 估计, 估算

notoriously *adv.* 人所共知地

unreliable *adj.* 不可靠的, 不可信赖的

inhabitant *n.* 居民, 居住者

agricultural *adj.* 农业的

commute *n.* 通勤

57

A glance at a map of the Pacific Ocean reveals that there are many islands far out at sea that are actually volcanoes—many no longer active, some overgrown with coral—that originated from activity at points in the interior of the Pacific Plate that forms the Pacific seafloor.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于嵌套的定语从句修饰成分比较复杂, 且主干结构被修饰成分拆分, 很大程度上干扰了我们的阅读, 对我们理解全句造成了困难。主句中主语 (a glance) 和谓语 (reveals) 之间被修饰主语的定语成分 (at a map of the Pacific Ocean) 分割。that引导的宾语从句中, 又存在三个嵌套的定语从句: that are actually volcanoes修饰先行词many islands; that originated from activity修饰先行词volcanoes; that forms the Pacific seafloor修饰先行词activity。如上所示, 这三个嵌套的定语从句环环相扣, 且又分别被状语、同位语、定语等成分修饰, 加大了我们的理解难度。

子句拆分

· A glance at a map of the Pacific Ocean reveals that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: A glance [主语] at a map [定语] of the Pacific Ocean [定语] reveals [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 看一眼太平洋地区的地图, 就能看出……

· that there are many islands far out at sea

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: There [表语] are [系动词] many islands [主语] far out at sea [状语].

译文: 那里有很多岛屿在大海深处。

· that are actually volcanoes—many no longer active, some overgrown with coral

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: many islands

成分划分: Many islands [主语] are [系动词] actually [状语] volcanoes [表语], —many no longer active [同位语], some overgrown with coral [同位语].

译文: 很多岛屿其实都是火山——许多已经不活跃了, 一些长满了珊瑚。

· that originated from activity at points in the interior of the Pacific Plate

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: volcanoes

成分划分: The volcanoes [主语] originated [谓语] from activity [状语] at points [定语] in the interior [定语] of the Pacific Plate [定语].

译文: 这些火山都起源于太平洋板块内部的一些位置的地质活动。

· that forms the Pacific seafloor

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: the activity

成分划分: The activity [主语] forms [谓语] the Pacific seafloor [宾语].

译文: 这些地质活动导致了太平洋海底的形成。

句子翻译

看一眼太平洋地区的地图, 就能看出那里有很多岛屿在大海深处, 这些岛屿其实都是火山——许多已经不活跃了, 一些长满了珊瑚——这些火山都起源于太平洋板块内部的一些位置的地质活动, 这些地质活动导致了太平洋海底的形成。

词汇积累

glance *n.* 一瞥

reveal *v.* 揭示

volcano *n.* 火山

overgrow *v.* 长满于, 长得超过

coral *n.* 珊瑚

originate from 发源于, 产生于

in the interior 在内部

Low prey population levels then provide inadequate food for the predators, causing the predator population to decrease, and when this occurs, the prey population can rebound.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句包含两个由and连接的并列子句。第一个并列子句为主谓宾结构，谓语动词provide后跟宾语成分inadequate food, for the predators作状语。后面的现在分词短语作伴随状语修饰整个句子，也起到补充说明的作用。第二个并列子句中包含了一个when引导的状语从句。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· Low prey population levels then provide inadequate food for the predators, causing the predator population to decrease

类型：主句

成分划分：Low prey population levels [主语] then [状语] provide [谓语] inadequate food [宾语] for the predators [状语] , causing the predator population to decrease [状语] .

译文：被捕食者的数量较低时，它们（被捕食者）就不能为捕食者提供充足的食物，而食物不足会导致捕食者数量下降。

并列子句 ②

· and...the prey population can rebound

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：The prey population [主语] can rebound [谓语] .

译文：被捕食者的数量又会反弹。

· when this occurs

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：This [主语] occurs [谓语] .

译文：当这种情况发生时。

句子翻译

被捕食者的数量较低时，它们（被捕食者）就不能为捕食者提供充足的食物，而食物不足会导致捕食者数量下降，当这种情况发生时，被捕食者的数量又会反弹。

词汇积累

prey *n.* 猎物，被捕食者
inadequate *adj.* 不充足的

predator *n.* 捕食者，掠夺者
rebound *v.* 反弹

At greater depths within Earth, the pressure of the overlying rock causes pores and cracks to close, reducing the space that pore water can occupy, and almost complete closure occurs at a depth of about 10 kilometers.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于主干结构分离，且修饰性成分较多，给我们的理解带来一定的障碍。最后一个逗号和and连接了前后两个并列子句。前半部分中，of the overlying rock为定语，修饰主语the pressure，将主语与谓语causes分离。pores and cracks是causes的宾语成分，to close则是宾语补足语。紧随其后的是非谓语成分作状语，其中还包含一个定语从句修饰the space。后半部分中，at a depth of about 10 kilometers作地点状语起补充说明的作用。遇到这种并列句，我们需要提炼每个并列成分中的主干信息，这样整句话的大意便不难理解了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· At greater depths within Earth, the pressure of the overlying rock causes pores and cracks to close, reducing the space

类型：主句

成分划分：At greater depths within Earth [状语]，the pressure [主语] of the overlying rock [定语] causes [谓语] pores and cracks [宾语] to close [宾语补足语]，reducing the space [状语]。

译文：在地层的更深处，上覆岩层的压力使岩石的孔隙和裂缝变小，减少了空间。

· that pore water can occupy

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the space

成分划分：Pore water [主语] can occupy [谓语] the space [宾语]。

译文：孔隙水可以占据空间。

并列子句 ②

· and almost complete closure occurs at a depth of about 10 kilometers

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Almost complete closure [主语] occurs [谓语] at a depth of about 10 kilometers [状语]。

译文：在（距地表）大约10公里深的地下，这里的孔隙和裂缝几乎完全闭合。

句子翻译

在地层的更深处，上覆岩层的压力使岩石的孔隙和裂缝变小，减少了孔隙水的储存空间，而在（距地表）大约10公里深的地下，这里的孔隙和裂缝几乎完全闭合。

快速理解

- ▶ 地层越深，压力越大，孔隙越小，越无法存水。

词汇积累

overlying *adj.* 上覆盖的

pore *n.* 小孔

crack *n.* 裂缝

pore water 孔隙水

occupy *v.* 占据

closure *n.* 闭合，封闭

60

South African farmers who maintain herds of wild eland (large African antelopes with short, twisted horns) report that the offspring soon diminish in size, unless wild bulls are introduced constantly from outside.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分多，造成主谓分离，不利于我们的理解。首先，主语South African farmers和谓语report被who引导的定语从句隔开，而括号中的成分又是wild eland的同位语。其次，在that引导的宾语从句中，又包含unless引导的条件状语从句，加深了阅读理解的难度。遇到这种句子，我们需要分清楚每个结构内部对应的成分，及该成分所起到的作用，这样可以帮助我们更好地理解。

子句拆分

• South African farmers...report that...

类型：主句

成分划分：South African farmers [主语] report [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：南非农民报告说……

• who maintain herds of wild eland (large African antelopes with short, twisted horns)

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：South African farmers

成分划分：South African farmers [主语] maintain [谓语] herds of wild eland [宾语] (large African antelopes with short, twisted horns) [同位语] .

译文：南非农民牧养成群的野生大角斑羚（一种体形较大的非洲羚羊，它们的角短且弯曲）。

• that the offspring soon diminish in size

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The offspring [主语] soon [状语] diminish [谓语] in size [状语] .

译文：大角斑羚后代的体型迅速变小。

· unless wild bulls are introduced constantly from outside

类型：状语从句 连接词：unless

成分划分：Wild bulls [主语] are introduced [谓语] constantly [状语] from outside [状语] .

译文：持续从外部引进野生公羚羊。

句子翻译

成群牧养野生大角斑羚（一种体形较大的非洲羚羊，它们的角短且弯曲）的南非农民报告说，除非持续从外部引进野生公羚羊，否则大角斑羚后代的体型将迅速变小。

词汇积累

herd *n.* 兽群

antelope *n.* 羚羊

twisted *adj.* 弯弯曲曲的

horn *n.* （牛、羊等动物的）角

offspring *n.* 后代，子嗣

diminish *v.* 减少，变小

扩展学习 · · · · ·



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

61~70



61

Whatever the source of the original tamed herds might have been, it seems entirely likely that much the same process of juxtaposition (living side by side) and control occurred in both southwest Asia and northern Africa, and even in Europe, among peoples who had an intimate knowledge of the behavior of wild cattle.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的主语从句。需要注意的是，它为形式主语，真正的主语是that后面的主语从句。主语从句的成分比较复杂，比如，living side by side是juxtaposition的同位语，对其起解释说明的作用；in both southwest Asia and...Europe则是地点状语；among peoples...cattle为伴随状语，之中又包含who引导的定语从句修饰peoples。遇到复杂的主语从句时，我们可以先理解主干大意，再去整合每层修饰成分的意思。

子句拆分

• Whatever the source of the original tamed herds might have been

类型：状语从句 连接词：whatever

成分划分：The source [主语] of the original tamed herds [定语] might have been [系动词] whatever [表语] .

译文：不管被驯化的兽群起源是什么。

• it seems entirely likely that...

类型：主句

成分划分：It [形式主语] seems [系动词] entirely likely [表语] that... [主语]

译文：似乎完全有可能的是……

• much the same process of juxtaposition (living side by side) and control occurred in both southwest Asia and northern Africa, and even in Europe, among peoples

类型：主语从句

成分划分：Much the same process [主语] of juxtaposition (living side by side) and control [定语] occurred [谓语] in both southwest Asia and northern Africa, and even in Europe [状语] , among peoples [状语] .

译文：在东南亚、北非甚至欧洲的一些民族，都经过了大致相同的（与野牛）毗邻而居并逐渐控制（它们）的过程。

• who had an intimate knowledge of the behavior of wild cattle

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：peoples

成分划分：Peoples [主语] had [谓语] an intimate knowledge [宾语] of the behavior of wild cattle [定语] .

译文：这些民族对野牛的行为了然于胸。

句子翻译

不管被驯化的兽群起源是什么，似乎很有可能的是，在东南亚、北非甚至欧洲的那些对野牛的行为了然于胸的民族，都经过了大致相同的（与野牛）毗邻而居并逐渐控制（它们）的过程。

词汇积累

tamed *adj.* 驯服的，驯化的
juxtaposition *n.* 毗邻

intimate *adj.* 熟悉的，了然于胸的

62

The importance of olfactory communication (using odors to communicate) in the way of life of deer was documented by a study of captive adult male deer a few decades ago, which noted that males rubbed their foreheads on branches and twigs, especially as autumn approached.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰性成分比较复杂，且句子主干结构（The importance...was documented）被定语、同位语等成分分隔。of olfactory communication为定语，修饰主语the importance，而括号中的成分（using odors to communicate）是olfactory communication的同位语对其进行解释说明。which引导非限定性定语从句修饰先行词a study，其中又包含一个that引导的宾语从句和as引导的状语从句。

子句拆分

· The importance of olfactory communication (using odors to communicate) in the way of life of deer was documented by a study of captive adult male deer a few decades ago

类型：主句

成分划分：The importance [主语] of olfactory communication [定语] (using odors to communicate) [同位语] in the way of life of deer [定语] was documented [谓语] by a study [状语] of captive adult male deer [定语] a few decades ago [状语] .

译文：在几十年前对捕获的一头雄鹿的研究中，嗅觉交流（利用气味交流）在鹿群生活中的重要性被记录了下来。

· which noted that...

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the study

成分划分: The study [主语] noted [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 该研究注意到……

• that males rubbed their foreheads on branches and twigs, especially as...

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: Males [主语] rubbed [谓语] their foreheads [宾语] on branches and twigs [状语], especially as... [状语]

译文: 雄鹿会将其前额在树枝上蹭来蹭去, 尤其是当……的时候。

• as autumn approached

类型: 状语从句 连接词: as

成分划分: Autumn [主语] approached [谓语] .

译文: 当秋季来临的时候。

句子翻译

在几十年前对捕获的一头雄鹿的研究中, 嗅觉交流(利用气味交流)在鹿群生活中的重要性被记录了下来, 该研究注意到雄鹿会将其前额在树枝和细枝上蹭来蹭去, 尤其当秋季来临的时候。

词汇积累

olfactory *adj.* 嗅觉的, 味道的

odor *n.* 气味

captive *adj.* 被俘虏的

rub *v.* 擦, 摩擦

forehead *n.* 前额

approach *v.* 接近, 来临

63

It is generally made with carefully selected and purified clay, worked to thin-walled and standardized shapes on a fast wheel and fired in a kiln (pottery oven) capable of ensuring a consistent finish.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于复杂的修饰成分容易造成理解障碍。句子中穿插着多种成分, 主干结构不明显。其实仔细分析不难看出, 全句的主语为it, 谓语是and连接的三个并列的动词(is generally made, worked, fired)。每个谓语动词后面都有修饰它的状语。遇到这种类型的句子时, 我们可以先忽略这些修饰成分, 待理清主干大意后, 再逐步补充出修饰成分的意思。

成分划分

It [主语] is generally made [谓语] with carefully selected and purified clay [状语], worked [谓语] to thin-walled and standardized shapes [状语] on a fast wheel [状语] and [连接词] fired [谓语] in a kiln [状语] (pottery oven) [同位语] capable of ensuring a consistent finish [定语] .

句子翻译

它一般由精心筛选和净化后的黏土制成，把这些黏土放在快速旋转的圆盘上制成薄薄标准样式，然后将其放入一种窑（陶制的炉子）中烧结，这样可确保成品稳定。

词汇积累

select *v.* 挑选

purify *v.* 净化

kiln *n.* 窑

pottery *adj.* 陶制的

ensure *v.* 保证

finish *n.* 完成，结束，结果

64

Unfortunately, it is in the nature of the archaeological evidence, which is almost invariably only a sample of what once existed, that such figures will always be elusive.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中存在一个强调结构。强调结构的句式为it is + 被强调的部分 + that...，本句中被强调的是状语in the nature of the archaeological evidence。而值得注意的是被强调部分和that之间是which引导的非限定性定语从句，作插入成分，修饰evidence，将二者分离，对我们的理解造成干扰。

子句拆分

· Unfortunately, it is in the nature of the archaeological evidence...that such figures will always be elusive.

类型：主句

成分划分：Unfortunately [状语]，it is [强调结构] in the nature of the archaeological evidence [状语] that [强调结构] such figures [主语] will always be [系动词] elusive [表语]。

译文：不幸的是，正是由于考古证据自身的特性，这种数据总是难以参透。

· which is almost invariably only a sample of what...

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：evidence

成分划分：Evidence [主语] is [系动词] almost invariably [状语] only [状语] a sample [表语] of what... [定语]

译文：考古证据几乎永远只是……的一个样本。

· what once existed

类型：宾语从句 连接词：what

成分划分：What [主语] once [状语] existed [谓语]。

译文：某物过去存在。

句子翻译

不幸的是，正是由于考古证据自身的特性——几乎永远只是过去存在的事物中的一个样本，这种数据总是难以参透。

词汇积累

archaeological *adj.* 考古学的

invariably *adv.* 总是，不变地，永远

sample *n.* 样本

elusive *adj.* 难懂的

65

This abundance is notable in Roman settlements (especially urban sites) where the labor that archaeologists have to put into the washing and sorting of potsherds (fragments of pottery) constitutes a high proportion of the total work during the initial phases of excavation.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句主干的主系表结构虽然比较清晰，但定语修饰较多，比较复杂，导致理解困难。在where引导的定语从句中，还嵌套着一个that引导的定语从句（that archaeologists have to...），导致定语从句中的主语the labor和谓语constitutes相隔较远，易出现理解障碍。当句子主干结构明确但修饰成分过多时，就需要我们对修饰成分划分结构，逐一进行理解。

子句拆分

• This abundance is notable in Roman settlements (especially urban sites)

类型：主句

成分划分：This abundance [主语] is [系动词] notable [表语] in Roman settlements [状语] (especially urban sites) [同位语] .

译文：在罗马人聚居区（尤其是城市遗址）它们的数量之多十分明显。

• where the labor...constitutes a high proportion of the total work during the initial phases of excavation

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：settlements

成分划分：The labor [主语] constitutes [谓语] a high proportion of the total work [宾语] during the initial phases of excavation [状语] .

译文：这部分工作在挖掘的第一阶段的总工作量中占据了很大比例。

• that archaeologists have to put into the washing and sorting of potsherds (fragments of pottery).

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the labor

成分划分：Archaeologists [主语] have to put [谓语] the labor [宾语] into the washing and

sorting of potsherds [状语] (fragments of pottery) [同位语] .

译文：在那些遗址上，考古学家们不得不花力气去清洗和整理陶器碎片。

句子翻译

在罗马人聚居区（尤其是城市遗址）它们的数量之多十分明显，在那里，考古学家们不得不花力气去清洗和整理陶器碎片，这部分工作在挖掘的第一阶段的总工作量中占据了很大比例。

词汇积累

abundance *n.* 充裕，丰富

site *n.* 地点，遗址

sort *v.* 分类，整理

potsherd *n.* 陶瓷碎片

constitute *v.* 构成

proportion *n.* 比例

initial phase 初始阶段

excavation *n.* 挖掘，发掘

66

But maps that show the various spots where Roman pottery of a particular type has been found tell only part of the story.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于后置定语较长，使得主干结构分离。that引导的定语从句（that show the...types）修饰主语maps，造成主语与谓语（tell）距离较远，易对读者的理解造成干扰。而that引导的定语从句中，又嵌套了一个where引导的定语从句，修饰先行词spots。遇到这种句子，我们需要先舍弃修饰性的定语及定语从句，然后句子主干和大意会明朗很多。

子句拆分

· But maps...tell only part of the story

类型：主句

成分划分：But [连接词] maps [主语] tell [谓语] only part of the story [宾语] .

译文：但是地图只揭示了部分内容。

· that show the various spots

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：maps

成分划分：Maps [主语] show [谓语] the various spots [宾语] .

译文：地图显示了各个出土地点。

· where Roman pottery of a particular type has been found.

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：spots

成分划分：Roman pottery [主语] of a particular type [定语] has been found [谓语] in the spots [状语] .

译文：在那些出土地点发现了某种罗马陶器。

句子翻译

但是那些显示某种罗马陶器的各个出土地点的地图只揭示了部分内容。

词汇积累

spot *n.* 地点

pottery *n.* 陶器

67

The effects of such competition are graphically demonstrated when all the animals or all the plants in an ecosystem come into competition, as happened 2 million years ago at the end of Pliocene, when North and South America became joined by the Isthmus of Panama.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对多个从句的判断和理解。先是有when引导的状语从句对主句起补充说明的作用；as引导的定语从句修饰前面的句子，这个定语从句中又包含一个when引导的定语从句，修饰at the end of Pliocene。另外，两个定语从句中的修饰成分也较多，比如，at the end of Pliocene是2 million years ago的同位语，对其进行解释说明。处理这种句子时，我们需要把各个从句拆分理解，最后再组合成完整的句子，这样大意就清晰了。

子句拆分

• The effects of such competition are graphically demonstrated

类型：主句

成分划分：The effects of such competition [主语] are graphically demonstrated [谓语] .

译文：这种竞争的影响被表现得淋漓尽致。

• when all the animals or all the plants in an ecosystem come into competition

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：All the animals or all the plants [主语] in an ecosystem [定语] come into [谓语] competition [宾语] .

译文：一个生态系统中的所有动物和植物都参与竞争。

• as happened 2 million years ago at the end of Pliocene

类型：定语从句 连接词：as 先行词：前面的句子

成分划分：Something [主语] happened [谓语] 2 million years ago [状语] at the end of Pliocene [同位语] .

译文：某事发生于两百万年前上新世末期。

• when North and South America became joined by the Isthmus of Panama.

类型：定语从句 连接词：when 先行词：at the end of Pliocene

成分划分: At the end of Pliocene [状语], North and South America [主语] became [系动词]
joined [表语] by the Isthmus of Panama [状语] .

译文: 上新世末期, 北美和南美在巴拿马地峡处开始连接。

句子翻译

当一个生态系统中的所有动物和植物都参与竞争时, 这种竞争的影响会被表现得淋漓尽致, 正如在两百万年前上新世末期所发生的那样, 当时北美洲和南美洲在巴拿马地峡处开始连接。

词汇积累

graphically *adv.* 生动地, 活灵活现地, 淋漓尽致地

ecosystem *n.* 生态系统

demonstrate *v.* 展示; 证明

isthmus *n.* 地峡

8

One of the problems in providing a clear definition of play is that it involves the same behaviors that take place in other circumstances—dominance, predation, competition, and real fighting.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分过多, 主谓结构分离, 不便于我们理解句子大意。本句主干结构为主系表结构, 而主语 (one of the problems) 和系动词 (is) 之间夹杂了定语成分 (in providing a clear definition of play), 加深了理解的难度。另外, 在that引导的表语从句 (that it involves the same...) 中, 还包含着that引导的定语从句 (that take place in other circumstances) 修饰 behaviors。句末的dominance, predation...是other circumstances的同位语。

子句拆分

• One of the problems in providing a clear definition of play is that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: One of the problems [主语] in providing a clear definition of play [定语] is [系动词]
that... [表语]

译文: 清晰定义“玩耍”的难点之一是……

• that it involves the same behaviors

类型: 表语从句 **连接词:** that

成分划分: It [主语] involves [谓语] the same behaviors [宾语] .

译文: 玩耍涉及同样的行为。

• that take place in other circumstances—dominance, predation, competition, and real fighting

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: the same behaviors

成分划分: The same behaviors [主语] take place [谓语] in other circumstances [状语] — dominance, predation, competition, and real fighting [同位语] .

译文: 同样的行为在其他情况下也会出现, 比如支配、捕食、竞争以及实际的搏斗。

句子翻译

清晰定义“玩耍”的难点之一是, 玩耍所涉及的同样的行为在其他情况下也会出现, 比如支配、捕食、竞争以及实际的搏斗。

词汇积累

definition *n.* 定义

behavior *n.* 行为

dominance *n.* 支配, 主导

predation *n.* 捕食

69

Learning appropriate social behaviors is especially important for species that live in groups, like young monkeys that needed to learn to control selfishness and aggression and to understand the give-and-take involved in social groups.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于长而复杂的定语从句。第一个that引导的定语从句 (that live in groups) 修饰species。第二个that引导的定语从句 (that needed to learn to...) 修饰young monkeys, 而值得注意的是, 这个定语从句包含一个由连接词and衔接的两个并列的宾语成分 (to learn to...和to understand...)。

子句拆分

• Learning appropriate social behaviors is especially important for species, like young monkeys

类型: 主句

成分划分: Learning appropriate social behaviors [主语] is [系动词] especially [状语] important [表语] for species [状语], like young monkeys [同位语] .

译文: 学习适当的社会性行为对于某些动物物种尤为重要, 比如小猴子。

• that live in groups

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: species

成分划分: The species [主语] live [谓语] in groups [状语] .

译文: 该动物物种群居。

• that needed to learn to control selfishness and aggression and to understand the give-and-take involved in social groups

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：young monkeys

成分划分：Young monkeys [主语] needed [谓语] to learn to control selfishness and aggression [宾语] and [连接词] to understand the give-and-take [宾语] involved in social groups [定语] .

译文：小猴子需要学习控制自私的天性和攻击行为，也需要理解社会群体中涉及的妥协行为。

句子翻译

学习适当的社会性行为对群居动物物种尤为重要，比如小猴子这种需要学习控制自私的天性和攻击行为，也需要理解社会群体中涉及的妥协行为的动物。

词汇积累

appropriate *adj.* 适当的，合适的

species *n.* 物种

selfishness *n.* 自私

aggression *n.* 侵犯，进攻

give-and-take *n.* 妥协，互让

70

In 1972 paleontologists Stephen Jay Gould and Niles Eldredge challenged conventional wisdom with an opposing viewpoint, the punctuated equilibrium hypothesis, which posits that species give rise to new species in relatively sudden bursts, without a lengthy transition period.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰成分复杂繁多而且生词也多，不利于我们理解句子大意。Stephen Jay Gould and Niles Eldredge是主语paleontologists的同位语，分隔了主语和谓语动词challenged。另外，the punctuated equilibrium hypothesis也是同位语，说明了an opposing viewpoint的内容，而这个同位语又被其后的which引导的非限定性定语从句所修饰。该非限定性定语从句中，还嵌套着一个that引导的宾语从句。遇到这种句子时，要先辨认出句子主干，再梳理修饰成分和层次，弄明白其中的逻辑关系。

子句拆分

• In 1972 paleontologists Stephen Jay Gould and Niles Eldredge challenged conventional wisdom with an opposing viewpoint, the punctuated equilibrium hypothesis

类型：主句

成分划分：In 1972 [状语] paleontologists [主语] Stephen Jay Gould and Niles Eldredge [同位语]

challenged [谓语] conventional wisdom [宾语] with an opposing viewpoint [状语],
the punctuated equilibrium hypothesis [同位语] .

译文: 在1972年, 古生物学者Stephen Jay Gould和Niles Eldredge挑战了传统知识, 提出了与之相反的看法——间断平衡论。

• which posits that...

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the punctuated equilibrium hypothesis

成分划分: The punctuated equilibrium hypothesis [主语] posits [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 间断平衡论断定……

• that species give rise to new species in relatively sudden bursts, without a lengthy transition period

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: Species [主语] give rise to [谓语] new species [宾语] in relatively sudden bursts [状语], without a lengthy transition period [状语] .

译文: 旧物种演变为新物种是相对快速的突发过程, 并没有经过漫长的过渡期。

句子翻译

在1972年, 古生物学者Stephen Jay Gould和Niles Eldredge挑战了传统知识, 提出了与之相反的看法——间断平衡论, 这种观点断定旧物种演变为新物种是相对快速的突发过程, 并没有经过漫长的过渡期。

词汇积累

paleontologist *n.* 古生物学者

conventional *adj.* 传统的

equilibrium *n.* 平衡

hypothesis *n.* 假设, 假说

posit *v.* 假定, 假设, 断定

give rise to 使发生, 引起

burst *n.* 突发, 突然的显现

lengthy *adj.* 漫长的, 冗长的

transition *n.* 过渡, 转变

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

71~80



71

Because Graves's study of geographically isolated populations of isthmus fishes offers a glimpse of the beginning of a process of gradual accumulation of mutations that are neutral or adaptive, divergences here might be evidence of allopatric speciation in process.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中首先出现了一个由because引导的原因状语从句，从句过长，导致主句出现很晚，容易干扰我们对全句大意的理解。because引导的原因状语从句修饰成分比较复杂：主语Graves's study有定语成分（of geographically isolated populations of isthmus fishes）修饰，谓语动词offers后接宾语a glimpse，而该宾语又被比较长的定语结构（of the beginning of a process of gradual accumulation of mutations）修饰，在这个长长的定语中还包含一个that引导的定语从句修饰mutations。主句则是主系表结构（divergences might be evidence）。

子句拆分

· Because Graves's study of geographically isolated populations of isthmus fishes offers a glimpse of the beginning of a process of gradual accumulation of mutations

类型：状语从句 连接词：because

成分划分：Graves's study [主语] of geographically isolated populations [定语] of isthmus fishes [定语] offers [谓语] a glimpse [宾语] of the beginning of a process [定语] of gradual accumulation of mutations [定语] .

译文：由于Graves关于地峡鱼类地域隔离的研究提供了人们对变异增加过程的初始阶段的了解。

· that are neutral or adaptive

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：mutations

成分划分：Mutations [主语] are [系动词] neutral or adaptive [表语] .

译文：这些变异或是中性突变，或是适应性突变。

· divergences here might be evidence of allopatric speciation in process

类型：主句

成分划分：Divergences [主语] here [状语] might be [系动词] evidence [表语] of allopatric speciation [定语] in process [定语] .

译文：这里的差异可能就为在进行中的异域性物种形成提供了依据。

句子翻译

由于Graves关于地峡鱼类地域隔离的研究提供了人们对变异增加过程的初始阶段的了解，而这些变异或是中性突变，或是适应性突变，所以这里的差异可能就为在进行中的异域性物种形成提供了依据。

快速理解

- ▶ 这句话说明了从一个研究中得出来的异域性物种形成的依据。

词汇积累

geographically *adv.* 地理上，地域上

isolate *v.* 使隔离，使孤立

accumulation *n.* 积累，增加

mutation *n.* 变异

divergence *n.* 差异

allopatric speciation 异域性物种形成

72

While many programs designed for preschoolers focus primarily on social and emotional factors, some are geared mainly toward promoting cognitive gains and preparing preschoolers for the formal instruction they will experience when they start kindergarten.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中含有一个while引导的让步状语从句，主句出现偏晚，且主句中修饰性成分复杂。在主句中，句子主干是some are geared，后面是长长的状语成分，其中还包含一个省略连接词的定语从句和一个when引导的状语从句。遇到这种句子时，应忽略修饰成分，先分析句子主干，明白大意，最后再补充理解修饰成分。

子句拆分

• While many programs designed for preschoolers focus primarily on social and emotional factors

类型：状语从句 连接词：while

成分划分：Many programs [主语] designed for preschoolers [定语] focus primarily on [谓语] social and emotional factors [宾语] .

译文：尽管许多为学龄前儿童设计的课程项目主要关注社会因素和情感因素。

• some are geared mainly toward promoting cognitive gains and preparing preschoolers for the formal instruction

类型：主句

成分划分：Some [主语] are geared [谓语] mainly [状语] toward promoting cognitive gains and preparing preschoolers for the formal instruction [状语] .

译文：有一些课程的设置主要是为了提高他们的认知能力，并为他们以后接受正规教育作准备。

• they will experience

类型：定语从句 连接词：/ 先行词：the formal instruction

成分划分：They [主语] will experience [谓语] the formal instruction [宾语] .

译文：他们会经历正规教育。

• when they start kindergarten

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：They [主语] start [谓语] kindergarten [宾语] .

译文：当他们开始上幼儿园。

句子翻译

尽管许多为学龄前儿童设计的课程项目主要关注社会因素和情感因素，但是有一些课程的设置主要是为了提高他们的认知能力，并为他们开始上幼儿园后会经历的正规教育作准备。

词汇积累

preschooler *n.* 学龄前儿童

gear *v.* 使……适合，使……准备好

cognitive *adj.* 认知的

instruction *n.* 教育，教导

73

In addition, results from other types of preschool readiness programs indicate that those who participate and graduate are less likely to repeat grades, and they are more likely to complete school than readiness program, for every dollar spent on the program, taxpayers saved seven dollars by the time the graduates reached the age of 27.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于从句繁多，且修饰成分复杂。主句中，主语results和谓语indicate相隔较远，主语被定语所修饰。谓语动词indicate后跟that引导的两个并列的宾语从句（that those who participate... and (that) they are more likely...），而在that引导的宾语从句中，又嵌套着定语从句，句式复杂，理解时应弄清句子各部分所起的作用。

子句拆分

• In addition, results from other types of preschool readiness programs indicate that...

类型：主句

成分划分：In addition [状语] , results [主语] from other types of preschool readiness programs [定语] indicate [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：此外，其他类型的学前预备课程的结果显示……

• that those...are less likely to repeat grades

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Those [主语] are less likely to repeat [谓语] grades [宾语] .

译文：那些孩子很少留级。

• who participate and graduate

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：those

成分划分：Those [主语] participate [谓语] and [连接词] graduate [谓语] .

译文：那些孩子参加并且完成了这些课程。

• and they are more likely to complete school than readiness program

类型：宾语从句 连接词：省略了that

成分划分：They [主语] are more likely to complete [谓语] school [宾语] than readiness program [状语] .

译文：他们更有可能完成学校的课程而不是预备课程。

• for every dollar spent on the program, taxpayers saved seven dollars by the time

类型：状语从句 连接词：for

成分划分：Every dollar [状语] spent on the program [定语] , taxpayers [主语] saved [谓语] seven dollars [宾语] by the time [状语] .

译文：纳税者在这个课程上花费的每一美元都可省下七美元。

• the graduates reached the age of 27

类型：定语从句 连接词：/ 先行词：time

成分划分：The graduates [主语] reached [谓语] the age of 27 [宾语] .

译文：毕业生长到27岁。

句子翻译

此外，其他类型的学前预备课程的结果显示，那些参加并且完成这些课程的孩子很少留级，并且他们更有可能完成学校的课程而不是预备课程，因为在毕业生长到27岁时，纳税者在这个课程上花费的每一美元都可省下七美元。

词汇积累

readiness program 预科课程

indicate v. 表明，表示，显示

participate v. 参加，参与

taxpayer n. 纳税者

The most recent comprehensive evaluation of early intervention programs suggests that, taken as a group, preschool programs can provide significant benefits, and that government funds invested early in life may ultimately lead to a reduction in future costs.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

其实不难看出本句的主干结构，但是由于宾语从句过长，且成分复杂，可能会导致理解上出现问题。谓语动词suggests后面是由连接词and衔接的两个并列的宾语从句（that..., and that...）。在每个宾语从句中，又有定语、状语等修饰成分，加深了理解难度。

子句拆分

• The most recent comprehensive evaluation of early intervention programs suggests that...

类型：主句

成分划分：The most recent comprehensive evaluation [主语] of early intervention programs [定语] suggests [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：最近的关于早期介入项目的综合评估表明……

• that, taken as a group, preschool programs can provide significant benefits

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Taken as a group [状语], preschool programs [主语] can provide [谓语] significant benefits [宾语] .

译文：整体来看，学前预备课程可以带来巨大的收益。

• and that government funds invested early in life may ultimately lead to a reduction in future costs

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Government funds [主语] invested early in life [定语] may ultimately lead to [谓语] a reduction [宾语] in future costs [定语] .

译文：并且政府为儿童在学前投入资金的举措最终会降低未来投入的花销。

句子翻译

最近的关于早期介入项目的综合评估表明，整体来看，学前预备课程可以带来巨大的收益，并且政府为儿童在学前投入资金的举措最终会降低未来投入的花销。

词汇积累

comprehensive *adj.* 综合的

evaluation *n.* 评估, 评价

intervention *n.* 介入, 妨碍

ultimately *adj.* 最终

75

For instance, compared with children who did not participate in early intervention programs, participants in various programs showed gains in emotional or cognitive development, better educational outcomes, increased economic self-sufficiency, reduced levels of criminal activity, and improved health-related behaviors.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主干结构被复杂的修饰成分分割, 而且宾语的修饰成分长且复杂, 对我们的理解造成了一定的干扰。主语出现之前先有状语成分 (compared with children), 后面又被定语 (in various programs) 修饰, 而该状语中还包含一个who引导的定语从句, 这种情况下主语出现过晚, 且同谓语动词 (showed) 相隔较远, 对我们的理解带来了困难。其次, 在我们逐步分析出本句的主干结构为主谓宾后, 还会发现宾语 (gains) 被很长的定语修饰。面对这种句子, 我们要做的就是抛开复杂的修饰成分, 分析句子的主干结构, 然后理清长定语中的修饰关系和层次。

子句拆分

• For instance, compared with children..., participants in various programs showed gains in emotional or cognitive development, better educational outcomes, increased economic self-sufficiency, reduced levels of criminal activity, and improved health-related behaviors.

类型: 主句

成分划分: For instance [状语], compared with children [状语], participants [主语] in various programs [定语] showed [谓语] gains [宾语] in emotional or cognitive development, better educational outcomes, increased economic self-sufficiency, reduced levels of criminal activity, and improved health-related behaviors [定语] .

译文: 比如, 与孩子相比, 参加了各类项目的孩子在发展情感和认知能力、获得更好教育成果、提高经济自足能力、减少犯罪活动, 以及改善健康相关习惯等各个方面都有获益。

• who did not participate in early intervention programs

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: children

成分划分: Children [主语] did not participate in [谓语] early intervention programs [宾语] .

译文: 没有参加早期介入项目的孩子。

句子翻译

比如,与没有参加早期介入项目的孩子相比,参加了各类项目的孩子在发展情感和认知能力、获得更好教育成果、提高经济自足能力、减少犯罪活动,以及改善健康相关习惯等各个方面都有获益。

词汇积累

cognitive *adj.* 认知的
outcome *n.* 成果, 结果

self-sufficiency *n.* 自给自足
criminal *adj.* 犯罪的

76

The rate at which a site is colonized by plants depends on both the rate at which individual organisms (seeds, spores, immature or mature individuals) arrive at the site and their success at becoming established and surviving.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主语后紧跟了一个定语从句,影响对主干结构的判断;而谓语动词之后跟着由both...and...连接的两个并列的宾语成分,这两个并列的宾语成分又分别被复杂的成分修饰,给我们的理解造成了一定的干扰。判断出该句的主干结构为主谓宾结构:the rate depends on both the rate...and their success...。第一个宾语the rate后被at which引导的定语从句修饰,第二个宾语their success后被定语at becoming established and surviving修饰。我们面对这种句子时,只要分析出句子的主干结构,然后逐一剖析修饰性的从句和别的成分,整句话的意思就不难理解了。

子句拆分

• The rate...depends on both the rate...and their success at becoming established and surviving

类型: 主句

成分划分: The rate [主语] depends on [谓语] both [连接词] the rate [宾语] and [连接词] their success [宾语] at becoming established and surviving [定语] .

译文: 速度取决于某速度以及这些个体是否能够成功移植生长并存活下来。

• at which a site is colonized by plants

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the rate

成分划分: A site [主语] is colonized [谓语] by plants [状语] at the rate [状语] .

译文: 植物在某个地方以某速度大量繁殖。

• at which individual organisms (seeds, spores, immature or mature individuals) arrive at the site

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the rate

成分划分: Individual organisms [主语] (seeds, spores, immature or mature individuals) [同位语] arrive at [谓语] the site [宾语] at the rate [状语] .

译文: 个体生物(种子、孢子、不成熟或成熟的个体)以某速度抵达该地。

句子翻译

植物在某个地方大量繁殖的速度取决于个体生物(种子、孢子、不成熟或成熟的个体)抵达该地的速度以及这些个体是否能够成功移植生长并存活下来。

词汇积累

colonize *v.* (植物)在……大量繁殖

organism *n.* 生物, 有机体

immature *adj.* 不成熟的

established *adj.* (植物)已移植生长的

survive *v.* 活下来, 幸存

77

Success in colonization depends to a great extent on there being a site available for colonization—a safe site where disturbance by fire or by cutting down of trees has either removed competing species or reduced levels of competition and other negative interactions to a level at which the invading species can become established.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰同位语的定语从句过长,且修饰成分比较复杂。谓语depends on后面接非谓语形式there being a site available for colonization作宾语。破折号后面的a safe site为a site的同位语,对其起解释说明的作用。where引导的定语从句修饰先行词a safe site。在定语从句中,还嵌套着一个at which引导的定语从句修饰a level。只有一步步分析每个成分的结构及所起的作用,才能够弄明白整个句子的意思。

子句拆分

• Success in colonization depends to a great extent on there being a site available for colonization—a safe site

类型: 主句

成分划分: Success [主语] in colonization [定语] depends to a great extent on [谓语] there being a site available for colonization [宾语] — a safe site [同位语] .

译文: 植物移地生长的成功在很大程度上取决于要有一个适合移植的地点——一个安全的地点。

- where disturbance by fire or by cutting down of trees has either removed competing species or reduced levels of competition and other negative interactions to a level

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：a safe site

成分划分：Disturbance [主语] by fire or by cutting down of trees [定语] has either removed [谓语] competing species [宾语] or [连接词] reduced [谓语] levels of competition and other negative interactions [宾语] to a level [状语] .

译文：火灾或伐树引发的干扰造成了竞争物种的灭绝或降低了竞争的程度，而且把其他负面作用降到了某种程度。

- at which the invading species can become established

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：a level

成分划分：The invading species [主语] can become established [谓语] at a level [状语] .

译文：在这种程度下外来物种能够定植。

句子翻译

植物移地生长的成功在很大程度上取决于要有一个适合移植的地点——一个安全的地点，（因为）火灾或伐树引发的干扰造成了竞争物种的灭绝或降低了竞争的程度，而且把其他负面作用降到了外来物种能够定植的程度。

词汇积累

colonization *n.* 定植，移植

interaction *n.* 相互作用

disturbance *n.* 干扰，阻挠

invading species 入侵物种

78

A fertile, plowed field is rapidly invaded by a large variety of weeds, whereas a neighboring construction site from which the soil has been compacted or removed to expose a coarse, infertile parent material may remain virtually free of vegetation for many months or even years despite receiving the same input of seeds as the plowed field.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰性的成分比较复杂，给我们的阅读造成了干扰。本句中whereas连接两个并列子句。第一个并列子句是典型的主谓结构，by引导方式状语。第二个并列子句则成分较为复杂，其中主语（a neighboring construction site）和谓语（may remain virtually free）被定语从句（from which the soil...material）间隔，造成理解障碍；另外，主系表的主干结构中包含大量状语成分，加大了句子的理解难度。面对这种句子，我们需要忽略修饰性的从句和成分，找出句子主干，这样大意就不难理解了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· A fertile, plowed field is rapidly invaded by a large variety of weeds

类型: 主句

成分划分: A fertile, plowed field [主语] is rapidly invaded [谓语] by a large variety of weeds [状语] .

译文: 各种各样的杂草会迅速在一块肥沃的、翻耕过的土地上疯长。

并列子句 ②

· whereas a neighboring construction site...may remain virtually free of vegetation for many months or even years despite receiving the same input of seeds as the plowed field

类型: 主句 连接词: whereas

成分划分: A neighboring construction site [主语] may remain [系动词] virtually free of vegetation [表语] for many months or even years [状语] despite receiving the same input of seeds [状语] as the plowed field [状语] .

译文: 尽管和翻耕过的土地一样都接收了等量的种子, 附近的建筑工地可能几个月甚至几年都几乎寸草不生。

· from which the soil has been compacted or removed to expose a coarse, infertile parent material

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: a neighboring construction site

成分划分: The soil [主语] has been compacted [谓语] or [连接词] removed [谓语] to expose a coarse, infertile parent material [状语] from a neighboring construction site [状语] .

译文: 附近的建筑工地的土地已被压实或露出粗糙贫瘠母质层。

句子翻译

各种各样的杂草会迅速在一块肥沃的、翻耕过的土地上疯长; 尽管和翻耕过的土地一样都接收了等量的种子, 而附近的已被压实或露出粗糙贫瘠母质层的建筑工地的土壤可能几个月甚至几年都几乎寸草不生。

词汇积累

fertile *adj.* 肥沃的

plowed *adj.* 翻耕的

weed *n.* 杂草, 野草

construction site 建筑工地

compact *v.* 使紧密结合

coarse *adj.* 粗糙的

infertile *adj.* 贫瘠的, 不肥沃的

vegetation *n.* 植被, 植物

virtually *adv.* 几乎, 差不多

input *n.* 投入

Alternative strategies have evolved in some plants, such as those that produce fewer but larger seeds that are dispersed to suitable sites by birds or small mammals or those that produce long-lived seeds.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的嵌套定语从句对我们的理解造成了一定的干扰。主句中，主语为alternative strategies，谓语（have evolved）后被状语（in some plants）修饰，而状语的同位语是or连接的两个并列的成分（such as those that...or those that...）。需要注意的是，第一个同位语中包含着两个嵌套的定语从句：those作为先行词，被that引导的定语从句（that produce fewer but larger seeds...）修饰，而larger seeds又作为先行词，被that引导的定语从句（that are dispersed to...）修饰。第二个同位语中也包含一个that引导的定语从句。

子句拆分

• Alternative strategies have evolved in some plants, such as those...or those

类型：主句

成分划分：Alternative strategies [主语] have evolved [谓语] in some plants [状语] , such as those or those [同位语] .

译文：有些植物就演变出了替代方案（种子的传播方式），例如有些……，而有些……

• that produce fewer but larger seeds

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：those

成分划分：Those [主语] produce [谓语] fewer but larger seeds [宾语] .

译文：有些植物产生的种子数量较少但体积较大。

• that are dispersed to suitable sites by birds or small mammals

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：seeds

成分划分：Seeds [主语] are dispersed [谓语] to suitable sites [状语] by birds or small mammals [状语] .

译文：这些种子依靠鸟类或小型哺乳动物传播到合适的地点。

• that produce long-lived seeds

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：those

成分划分：Those [主语] produce [谓语] long-lived seeds [宾语] .

译文：有些植物则产生存活得更久的种子。

句子翻译

有些植物就演变出了替代方案（种子的传播方式），例如有些植物产生的种子数量较少但体积较

大，这些种子依靠鸟类或小型哺乳动物传播到合适的地点，而有些植物则产生存活得更久的种子。

词汇积累

alternative *adj* 可供选择的

evolve *v.* 进化，演变

disperse *v.* 传播

mammal *n.* 哺乳动物

80

This is particularly important for species that colonize an environment where there is no existing vegetation to ameliorate climatic extremes and in which there may be great climatic diversity.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的定语从句。其实不难看出本句主干结构为主系表结构，但是修饰表语的状语成分中的species被that引导的定语从句（that colonize an environment...）修饰，而an environment作为先行词，又被and连接的两个并列的定语从句（where there is no...and in which there may be...）修饰，加深了理解难度。

子句拆分

• This is particularly important for species

类型：主句

成分划分：This [主语] is [系动词] particularly important [表语] for species [状语] .

译文：这一点对于物种尤其重要。

• that colonize an environment

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：species

成分划分：Species [主语] colonize [谓语] an environment [宾语] .

译文：物种移地生长到一个环境下。

• where there is no existing vegetation to ameliorate climatic extremes

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：an environment

成分划分：There [表语] is [系动词] no existing vegetation [主语] to ameliorate climatic extremes [状语] .

译文：该环境没有现有植被来调节极端气候。

• in which there may be great climatic diversity

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：an environment

成分划分：There [表语] may be [系动词] great climatic diversity [主语] .

译文：该环境下的气候可能非常多变。

句子翻译

这一点对于移地生长到另一个环境下的物种尤其重要，该环境没有现有植被来调节极端气候，并且该环境下的气候可能非常多变。

词汇积累

colonize *v.* (动植物) 移植于, 移生于

ameliorate *v.* 改善, 调节

climatic *adj.* 气候的

extreme *n.* 极端, 极度 (状态)

diversity *n.* 多样性

扩展学习 · · · · ·



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

81~90



81

The species that are first to colonize a site are those that produce abundant seeds that are distributed successfully to new sites.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主干结构分离，且后置定语从句较为复杂。本句主语（the species）被that引导的定语从句（that are first to colonize a site）修饰，造成主语和系动词（are）分离。另外，表语those作为先行词，被that引导的定语从句（that produce abundant seeds）修饰。紧接着后面又跟了嵌套的定语从句（that are distributed...）修饰先行词seeds。遇到这种句子时，我们应该首先提炼出句子的主干结构，分析理解大意，再逐步处理从句和修饰性成分。

子句拆分

• The species...are those

类型：主句

成分划分：The species [主语] are [系动词] those [表语] .

译文：物种是那些……

• that are first to colonize a site

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the species

成分划分：The species [主语] are [系动词] first [状语] to colonize a site [表语] .

译文：物种率先移地生长到另一个地点。

• that produce abundant seeds

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：those

成分划分：Those [主语] produce [谓语] abundant seeds [宾语] .

译文：那些物种可以产生大量的种子。

• that are distributed successfully to new sites

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：seeds

成分划分：Seeds [主语] are distributed [谓语] successfully [状语] to new sites [状语] .

译文：这些种子成功地被传播到新地点。

句子翻译

率先移地生长到另一个地点的物种是那些可以产生大量的种子，并且这些种子能被成功传播到新地点的物种。

词汇积累

abundant *adj.* 丰富的, 大量的

distribute *v.* 分散

82

Aggressive species usually forage in groups and feed mainly on flowers that occur in high-density clumps.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰性成分较为复杂。本句主语为aggressive species, 连接词and连接了两个并列的谓语动词 (usually forage...and feed mainly on...), 并且句中的宾语成分flowers作为先行词, 被that引导的定语从句 (that occur in...) 修饰。只要理清了这些关系, 句意便不难理解了。

子句拆分

· Aggressive species usually forage in groups and feed mainly on flowers

类型: 主句

成分划分: Aggressive species [主语] usually forage [谓语] in groups [状语] and [连接词] feed mainly on [谓语] flowers [宾语] .

译文: 具有攻击性的蜂种通常集体出动觅食, 而且主要以花丛为觅食对象。

· that occur in high-density clumps

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: flowers

成分划分: Flowers [主语] occur [谓语] in high-density clumps [状语] .

译文: 花丛密集度较高。

句子翻译

具有攻击性的蜂种通常集体出动觅食, 而且主要以密集度较高的花丛为觅食对象。

词汇积累

aggressive *adj.* 具有攻击性的, 好斗的

forage *v.* 搜寻粮草, 觅食

feed on 以……为食

density *n.* 密度

clump *n.* 丛

Evidence suggests that an important stimulus behind the rise of early civilizations was the development of settled agriculture, which unleashed a series of changes in the organization of human communities that culminated in the rise of large ancient empires.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于宾语从句及宾语从句中镶嵌的定语从句过长，且修饰成分复杂，容易干扰我们的理解。本句主干结构为典型的主谓宾结构，suggests后接了that引导的宾语从句（that an important stimulus...）。在宾语从句中，从句主语（an important stimulus）和系动词（was）之间被定语成分（behind...）修饰，而which引导的非限定性定语从句又修饰了宾语从句中的表语（the development of settled agriculture）。在which引导的非限定性定语从句中，还包含着一个that引导的定语从句（that culminated in the rise...）修饰先行词changes。

子句拆分

· Evidence suggests that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Evidence [主语] suggests [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：有证据表明……

· that an important stimulus behind the rise of early civilizations was the development of settled agriculture

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：An important stimulus [主语] behind the rise of early civilizations [定语] was [系动词] the development of settled agriculture [表语] .

译文：早期文明兴起的一个重要刺激（因素）是定居农业的发展。

· which unleashed a series of changes in the organization of human communities

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the development of settled agriculture

成分划分：The development of settled agriculture [主语] unleashed [谓语] a series of changes [宾语] in the organization of human communities [定语] .

译文：定居农业的发展导致了人类部落组织的一系列变化。

· that culminated in the rise of large ancient empires

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：changes

成分划分：Changes [主语] culminated [谓语] in the rise of large ancient empires [状语] .

译文：这些变化在古代大型帝国的兴起时期达到了顶峰。

句子翻译

有证据表明，早期文明兴起的一个重要刺激（因素）是定居农业的发展，从而导致了人类部落组织的一系列变化，并且这些变化在古代大型帝国的兴起时期达到了顶峰。

词汇积累

stimulus *n.* 刺激因素

civilization *n.* 文明

settled *adj.* 定居的

unleash *v.* 导致，发动，释放

culminate *v.* 达到高潮，达到顶点

empire *n.* 帝国

84

Many prehistorians believe that farming may have emerged independently in several different areas of the world when small communities, driven by increasing population and a decline in available food resources, began to plant seeds in the ground in an effort to guarantee their survival.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于宾语从句过长，修饰成分复杂。本句为典型的主谓宾结构，believe后接that引导的宾语从句。在宾语从句中，状语成分（independently in several different...）对从句的主谓结构起补充说明的作用，其中还包含着由when引导的状语从句，补充修饰several different areas of the world。并且，状语从句中还含有定语和状语等修饰成分，进一步加大了我们的理解难度。我们在处理这种带有复杂从句的句子时，可先分析从句内部的成分和每个成分所起到的作用，来帮助我们明白整个句子的大意。

子句拆分

• Many prehistorians believe that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Many prehistorians [主语] believe [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：很多史前学家认为……

• that farming may have emerged independently in several different areas of the world

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Farming [主语] may have emerged [谓语] independently [状语] in several different areas of the world [状语] .

译文：农业在世界上几个不同的地区独立出现了。

- when small communities, driven by increasing population and a decline in available food resources, began to plant seeds in the ground in an effort to guarantee their survival

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：Small communities [主语]，driven by increasing population and a decline in available food resources [定语]，began [谓语] to plant seeds [宾语] in the ground [状语] in an effort to guarantee their survival [状语]。

译文：小型部落迫于人口不断增长和食物资源不断减少的压力而开始在地里播种种子来努力保障他们的生计。

句子翻译

很多史前学家认为，当小型部落迫于人口不断增长和食物资源不断减少的压力而开始在地里播种种子来努力保障他们生计的时候，农业在世界上几个不同的地区独立出现了。

词汇积累

prehistorian *n.* 史前学家

emerge *v.* 出现

guarantee *v.* 确保，保证

survival *n.* 生存

85

The increase in food production in these regions led to a significant growth in population, while efforts to control the flow of water to maximize the irrigation of cultivated areas and to protect the local inhabitants from hostile forces outside the community provoked the first steps toward cooperative activities on a large scale.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主谓结构被复杂的修饰成分分离。主句主语 (the increase) 被定语 (in food production in these regions) 修饰，导致它与谓语 (led to) 分离。此外，while引导的状语从句中，主语和谓语同样相隔很远，句中主语 (efforts) 被较长的定语成分修饰，然后才出现谓语动词 (provoked) 以及宾语、定语和状语等成分。面对这种句子，我们需要提炼主干结构，这样大意就不难理解了。

子句拆分

- The increase in food production in these regions led to a significant growth in population

类型：主句

成分划分：The increase [主语] in food production [定语] in these regions [定语] led to [谓语] a significant growth [宾语] in population [定语]。

译文：这些地区粮食产量的提高导致了人口的大幅增长。

· while efforts to control the flow of water to maximize the irrigation of cultivated areas and to protect the local inhabitants from hostile forces outside the community provoked the first steps toward cooperative activities on a large scale

类型：状语从句 连接词：while

成分划分：Efforts [主语] to control the flow of water [定语] to maximize the irrigation of cultivated areas [状语] and [连接词] to protect the local inhabitants [定语] from hostile forces [状语] outside the community [定语] provoked [谓语] the first steps [宾语] toward cooperative activities [定语] on a large scale [状语] .

译文：通过控制水流让耕作土地的灌溉面积最大化以及保护本地居民免受部落外部敌对势力侵袭所作出的努力促使了向大规模合作迈出第一步。

句子翻译

这些地区粮食产量的提高导致了人口的大幅增长，与此同时，通过控制水流让耕作土地的灌溉面积最大化以及保护本地居民免受部落外部敌对势力侵袭所作出的努力促使了向大规模合作迈出第一步。

词汇积累

flow *n.* 流动，流量
maximize *v.* 最大化
irrigation *n.* 灌溉
cultivated *adj.* 耕种的

inhabitant *n.* 居民，居住者
hostile *adj.* 敌对的
provoke *v.* 激起，引起
cooperative *adj.* 合作的

86

How the first governments took shape in these areas is not certain, but anthropologists studying the evolution of human communities in various parts of the world have discovered that one common stage in the process is the emergence of what are called "big men" within a single village or a collection of villages.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句中连接词but连接了两个并列子句。第一个并列子句由how引导的主语从句充当主语。第二个并列子句中，动名词短语(studying the evolution of...)作定语修饰主语(anthropologists)，使得主语和谓语(have discovered)被后置定语分割。另外，谓语(have discovered)后接由that引导的宾语从句，句式复杂，加深了我们的理解难度。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- How the first governments took shape in these areas

类型：主从句 连接词：how

成分划分：The first governments [主语] took shape [谓语] in these areas [状语] .

译文：早期政府在这些地区如何形成。

- ... is not certain

类型：主句

成分划分：... [主语] is [系动词] not certain [表语] .

译文：……还无法确定。

并列子句 ②

- but anthropologists studying the evolution of human communities in various parts of the world have discovered that...

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：Anthropologists [主语] studying the evolution of human communities [定语] in various parts of the world [定语] have discovered [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：研究世界不同地区的人类群体演变的人类学家发现……

- that one common stage in the process is the emergence of...

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：One common stage [主语] in the process [定语] is [系动词] the emergence [表语] of... [定语]

译文：在这个过程中有一个共同的阶段，那就是……的出现。

- what are called “big men” within a single village or a collection of villages

类型：宾语从句 连接词：what

成分划分：what [主语] are called [谓语] “big men” [主语补足语] within a single village or a collection of villages [状语] .

译文：在单个或多个村落中都有被称为“大人物”的人。

句子翻译

早期政府在这些地区是如何形成的还无法确定，但是研究世界不同地区的人类群体演变的人类学家发现在这个过程中有一个共同的阶段，那就是在单个或多个村落中都有被称为“大人物”的人出现。

词汇积累

anthropologist *n.* 人类学家，人类学者
evolution *n.* 演变，进化

emergence *n.* 出现，发生
a collection of 一批，一些

It was not until the Cambrian period, beginning about 600 million years ago, that a great proliferation of macroscopic species occurred on Earth and produced a fossil record that allows us to track the rise and fall of biodiversity.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句为强调句型，句式为It was + 强调部分 + that...，that后面出现主语a great proliferation of macroscopic species，连接词and连接了两个并列的谓语动词occurred...and produced...，第二个谓语后接的宾语a fossil record被由that引导的定语从句修饰。

子句拆分

- It was not until the Cambrian period, beginning about 600 million years ago, that a great proliferation of macroscopic species occurred on Earth and produced a fossil record

类型：主句

成分划分：It was [强调结构] not until the Cambrian period [状语] , beginning about 600 million years ago [定语] , that [强调结构] a great proliferation of macroscopic species [主语] occurred [谓语] on Earth [状语] and [连接词] produced [谓语] a fossil record [宾语] .

译文：直到六亿年前的寒武纪时期，大量肉眼可见的物种才在地球上兴起，并且留下了化石记录。

- that allows us to track the rise and fall of biodiversity

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：a fossil record

成分划分：A fossil record [主语] allows [谓语] us [宾语] to track the rise and fall of biodiversity [宾语补足语] .

译文：化石记录可以让我们追踪生物多样性的兴衰。

句子翻译

直到六亿年前的寒武纪时期，大量肉眼可见的物种才在地球上兴起，并且留下了可以让我们追踪生物多样性兴衰的化石记录。

词汇积累

proliferation *n.* 繁殖，增殖，扩散

macroscopic *adj.* 肉眼可见的

fossil *n.* 化石

biodiversity *n.* 生物多样性

However, no group or species can maintain its dominance indefinitely, and when, after over 200 million years, the age of dinosaurs came to a dramatic end about 65 million years ago, mammals began to flourish, evolving from relatively few types of small terrestrial animals into the myriad of diverse species, including bats and whales, that we know today.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于第二个并列子句结构复杂，句式不一。以第二个逗号为分界，and连接了两个并列子句。第一个并列子句是典型的主谓宾结构。第二个并列子句的主干结构为主谓宾，when引导的时间状语从句前置，主句后有较长的状语成分。遇到这种类型的长难句，我们应该将每个并列子句的主干结构提取出来，然后整合出整个句子的大意。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· However, no group or species can maintain its dominance indefinitely

类型：主句

成分划分：However [状语]，no group or species [主语] can maintain [谓语] its dominance [宾语] indefinitely [状语]。

译文：然而，没有哪种群体或物种可以永久保持主宰地位。

并列子句 ②

· when after over 200 million years, the age of dinosaurs came to a dramatic end about 65 million years ago

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：After over 200 million years [状语]，the age of dinosaurs [主语] came [谓语] to a dramatic end [状语] about 65 million years ago [状语]。

译文：在两亿多年后，大约是六千五百万年前，恐龙时代戏剧性结束。

· and...mammals began to flourish, evolving from relatively few types of small terrestrial animals into the myriad of diverse species, including bats and whales

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Mammals [主语] began [谓语] to flourish [宾语]，evolving from relatively few types of small terrestrial animals into the myriad of diverse species [状语]，including bats and whales [同位语]。

译文：哺乳动物开始繁盛，从最初的少数几种小型陆生动物逐渐发展到无数的各类物种，包括蝙蝠和鲸鱼。

• that we know today

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：species

成分划分：We [主语] know [谓语] species [宾语] today [状语] .

译文：如今我们知道这些物种。

句子翻译

然而，没有哪一类生物可以永久保持主宰地位。在两亿多年后，大约是六千五百万年前，恐龙时代戏剧性结束，哺乳动物开始繁盛，从最初的少数几种小型陆生动物逐渐发展到我们现在所知的无数的各类物种，包括蝙蝠和鲸鱼。

词汇积累

dominance *n.* 支配，主导

dinosaur *n.* 恐龙

dramatic *adj.* 戏剧的，戏剧性的

flourish *v.* 盛行

terrestrial *adj.* 陆地的

myriad *n.* 无数

bat *n.* 蝙蝠

whale *n.* 鲸鱼

89

Most scientists came to accept the meteorite theory after evidence came to light that a circular formation, 180 kilometers in diameter and centered on the north coast of the Yucatan Peninsula, was created by a meteorite impact about 65 million years ago.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的同位语从句对我们的阅读造成了一定的干扰。本句主干结构为主谓宾结构。由that引导的同位语从句对主句宾语（the meteorite theory）起解释说明的作用。在同位语从句中，主语（a circular formation）和谓语（was created）之间有很长的定语成分，对我们找到句子的主干结构造成了困难。

子句拆分

• Most scientists came to accept the meteorite theory

类型：主句

成分划分：Most scientists [主语] came to accept [谓语] the meteorite theory [宾语] .

译文：大部分科学家接受了陨石理论。

• after evidence came to light

类型：状语从句 连接词：after

成分划分：Evidence [主语] came to light [谓语] .

译文：发现证据之后。

· that a circular formation, 180 kilometers in diameter and centered on the north coast of the Yucatan Peninsula, was created by a meteorite impact about 65 million years ago

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the meteorite theory

成分划分：A circular formation [主语]，180 kilometers in diameter and centered on the north coast of the Yucatan Peninsula [定语]，was created [谓语] by a meteorite impact [状语] about 65 million years ago [状语]。

译文：一个直径为180公里，以尤卡坦半岛北海岸为圆心的圆形构造是在6500万年前的一次陨星撞击所造成的。

句子翻译

在发现证据以后，大部分科学家接受了陨石理论。这一证据表明，一个直径为180公里，以尤卡坦半岛北海岸为圆心的圆形构造是在6500万年前的一次陨星撞击所造成的。

词汇积累

meteorite *n.* 陨星，陨石

diameter *n.* 直径

circular *adj.* 圆形的，环形的

peninsula *n.* 半岛

90

He called for proof of the protectionist view: that visitations of the ants confer protection on the plants and that in the absence of the insects a much greater number would perish or fail to produce flowers or seeds than when the insects are present.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于多种复杂的从句。冒号后面的内容为proof的同位语从句，对proof起解释说明的作用。值得注意的是，连接词and连接了两个并列的同位语从句（that visitations...and that in the absence of...），可能会对我们的理解造成干扰。同位语从句中，还包含着修饰成分以及状语从句（when the insects are present），加深了理解难度。

子句拆分

· He called for proof of the protectionist view

类型：主句

成分划分：He [主语] called for [谓语] proof [宾语] of the protectionist view [定语]。

译文：他要求为“保护主义者”观点提供证据。

· that visitations of the ants confer protection on the plants

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：proof

成分划分：Visitations [主语] of the ants [定语] confer [谓语] protection [宾语] on the plants [状语] .

译文：蚂蚁的到来能为植物提供保护。

· and that in the absence of the insects a much greater number would perish or fail to produce flowers or seeds

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：proof

成分划分：In the absence of the insects [状语] a much greater number [主语] would perish [谓语] or [连接词] fail [谓语] to produce flowers or seeds [宾语] .

译文：如果没有昆虫，更多的植物将会枯萎死亡或者不能开花或结种。

· when the insects are present

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：The insects [主语] are [系动词] present [表语] .

译文：当昆虫存在的时候。

句子翻译

他要求为“保护主义者”观点提供证据：蚂蚁的到来能为植物提供保护；跟有昆虫存在相比，如果没有昆虫，更多的植物将会枯萎死亡或者不能开花或结种。

词汇积累

protectionist *n.* 保护主义者

confer *v.* 给予，提供

in the absence of 缺乏，缺少，不存在

perish *n.* 死亡，毁灭，枯萎

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

91~100



91

First, and most obvious, the apex of the Nile River delta was a politically opportune location for the state's administrative center, standing between the united lands of Upper and Lower Egypt and offering ready access to both parts of the country.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于句末两个并列的非谓语结构 (standing...and offering...) 充当的状语成分过长, 不利于我们理解句子含义。本句主干结构为主系表结构, 前置的状语 (first, and most obvious) 对整句话起补充说明的作用。表语 (a politically opportune location) 被定语成分 (for the state's administrative center) 修饰, 后接状语成分对其进行补充说明。

成分划分

First, and most obvious [状语], the apex of the Nile River delta [主语] was [系动词] a politically opportune location [表语] for the state's administrative center [定语], standing between the united lands of Upper and Lower Egypt [状语] and [连接词] offering ready access to both parts of the country [状语]。

句子翻译

首先, 最显而易见的是, 尼罗河三角洲的顶点位置位于埃及北部和埃及南部的交界处, 贯通该国的这两个区域, 该位置在政治上是最适合定都的位置。

词汇积累

apex *n.* 顶点, 尖端
delta *n.* (河流的) 三角洲

opportune *adj.* 适当的, 恰好的
administrative *adj.* 政治的, 行政的

92

As was the case with the cities of Hierakonpolis and Elkab, the combination within the same area of both desert pasturage and alluvial arable land (land suitable for growing crops) was a particularly attractive one for early settlement; this combination no doubt contributed to the prosperity of the Memphis region from early predynastic times.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于存在一个倒装结构，且两个并列子句成分比较复杂，对我们的理解造成了一定的影响。首先需要注意的是，句子开头出现了倒装句，其顺序应是the case with the cities of Hierakonpolis and Elkab was as...。其次，以分号为界，前后为两个并列子句。第一个并列子句中，主语（the combination）被较长的定语成分（within the same area...）修饰。第二个并列子句中，宾语（the prosperity）同样被较长的定语成分（of the Memphis...）所修饰。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• As was the case with the cities of Hierakonpolis and Elkab

类型：定语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：The case [主语] with the cities of Hierakonpolis and Elkab [定语] was [系动词] as ... [表语]

（注：原句为倒装句，为方便理解，此处调整了句子顺序。）

译文：与Hierakonpolis和Elkab情况一致。

• the combination within the same area of both desert pasturage and alluvial arable land (land suitable for growing crops) was a particularly attractive one for early settlement

类型：主句

成分划分：The combination [主语] within the same area [定语] of both desert pasturage and alluvial arable land [定语] (land suitable for growing crops) [同位语] was [系动词] a particularly attractive one for early settlement [表语]。

译文：沙漠草场和冲积平原（适合种植庄稼的土地）的结合尤其吸引了最早期的人口定居。

并列子句 ②

• this combination no doubt contributed to the prosperity of the Memphis region from early predynastic times

类型：主句

成分划分：This combination [主语] no doubt [状语] contributed to [谓语] the prosperity [宾语] of the Memphis region [定语] from early predynastic times [定语]。

译文：这样的结合促成了孟菲斯地区在王朝统治之前的繁荣。

句子翻译

与Hierakonpolis和Elkab情况一致，沙漠草场和冲积平原（适合种植庄稼的土地）的结合尤其吸引了最早期的人口定居；这样的结合无疑促成了孟菲斯地区在王朝统治之前的繁荣。

词汇积累

pasturage *n.* 牧草；牧场

alluvial *adj.* 冲积的

arable *adj.* 适于耕种的

settlement *n.* 定居点，聚集地

predynastic *adj.* 王朝统治以前的

One of the familiar living examples, probably known to anyone who has taken a biology class, is the aquatic protozoan *Euglena*, which has an eyespot near its motile flagellum (hairlike structure).

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主干结构分离，且句中出现的生词、偏词较多。其中，probably known to anyone是修饰主语的定语成分，而who引导的定语从句（who has taken a biology class）修饰 anyone。which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰整句话的表语成分（the aquatic protozoan *Euglena*）。在处理这种句子时，我们应该忽略修饰性成分，提炼句子的主干，理解大意，随后再逐一补充修饰性成分。

句子拆分

• One of the familiar living examples, probably known to anyone...is the aquatic protozoan *Euglena*

类型：主句

成分划分：One of the familiar living examples [主语]，probably known to anyone [定语]，is [系动词] the aquatic protozoan *Euglena* [表语]。

译文：有一个常见的实例可能人们都知道，该实例就是水生的原生动——眼虫藻。

• who has taken a biology class

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：anyone

成分划分：Anyone [主语] has taken [谓语] a biology class [宾语]。

译文：任何上过生物课的人。

• which has an eyespot near its motile flagellum (hairlike structure)

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：*Euglena*

成分划分：*Euglena* [主语] has [谓语] an eyespot [宾语] near its motile flagellum [状语] (hairlike structure) [同位语]。

译文：眼虫藻在其运动鞭毛（似毛发的结构）附近有一个眼点。

句子翻译

有一个常见的实例可能任何上过生物课的人都知道，该实例就是水生的原生动——眼虫藻，该生物在其运动鞭毛（似毛发的结构）附近有一个眼点。

词汇积累

biology *n.* 生物

aquatic *adj.* 水生的

motile *adj.* 有活动的，运动的

flagellum *n.* (某些细菌、原生动等) 鞭毛

An eye is a collection of cells that are specialized for light detection through the presence of photosensitive pigment as well as a means of restricting the direction of incoming light that will strike the photosensitive cells.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句为典型的主系表结构，但是需要注意的是，表语成分是由as well as连接的两个并列的名词短语 (a collection of cells...as well as a means of restricting...) 组成的。其中，两个表语成分均被that引导的定语从句修饰。句子表语成分过长，阅读时应认真分析句子结构，理清句子各成分之间的关系。

子句拆分

• An eye is a collection of cells...as well as a means of restricting the direction of incoming light

类型：主句

成分划分：An eye [主语] is [系动词] a collection of cells [表语] as well as [连接词] a means [表语] of restricting the direction of incoming light [定语] .

译文：一个眼点是一个细胞群，还是一种用于限制射入光线的方向的工具。

• that are specialized for light detection through the presence of photosensitive pigment

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：a collection of cells

成分划分：A collection of cells [主语] are [系动词] specialized [表语] for light detection [状语] through the presence of photosensitive pigment [状语] .

译文：这个细胞群专门通过光敏色素进行光源感应。

• that will strike the photosensitive cells

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：incoming light

成分划分：Incoming light [主语] will strike [谓语] the photosensitive cells [宾语] .

译文：射入的光线可以穿透感光细胞。

句子翻译

一个眼点是一个细胞群，这个细胞群专门通过光敏色素进行光源感应；眼点还是一种工具，用于限制可以穿透感光细胞的射入光线的方向。

词汇积累

cell *n.* 细胞

detection *n.* 探测

photosensitive *adj.* 光敏的，感光的

pigment *n.* 色素

incoming *adj.* 进来的，到来的

strike *v.* 穿透

The Burgess Shale fossils are extraordinarily important because among them are remains of soft-bodied creatures, many of them lacking shells and other hard parts that fossilize easily.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于原因状语从句成分比较复杂。本句主干结构为典型的主系表结构，表语（important）后接由because引导的原因状语从句。在原因状语从句中，表语（among them）提到系动词（are）之前，形成倒装，句末的现在分词结构作状语对句子起补充说明的作用。

子句拆分

· The Burgess Shale fossils are extraordinarily important

类型：主句

成分划分：The Burgess Shale fossils [主语] are [系动词] extraordinarily [状语] important [表语] .

译文：布尔吉斯页岩化石极其重要。

· because among them are remains of soft-bodied creatures, many of them lacking shells and other hard parts

类型：状语从句 连接词：because

成分划分：Among them [表语] are [系动词] remains of soft-bodied creatures [主语] , many of them lacking shells and other hard parts [状语] .

（注：many of them作现在分词lacking的逻辑主语。）

译文：软体生物的残骸存在于这些化石当中，这些生物的残骸大部分没有甲壳和其他硬体部分。

· that fossilize easily

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：other hard parts

成分划分：Other hard parts [主语] fossilize [谓语] easily [状语] .

译文：其他硬体部分易形成化石。

句子翻译

布尔吉斯页岩化石极其重要，因为软体生物的残骸存在于这些化石当中，这些生物的残骸大部分没有甲壳和其他易形成化石的硬体部分。

词汇积累

shale *n.* 页岩

extraordinarily *adv.* 非常，格外地

shell *n.* 壳

fossilize *v.* 使成化石

The reconstructed eyes of these Burgess animals look superficially like eyes of some living crustaceans, particularly those of shrimp and crabs whose eyes are mounted on stalks that improve the range of vision by raising the eyes above the surface of the head.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句主干为主谓宾结构，状语成分（particularly those of shrimp and crabs）对some living crustaceans起补充说明的作用。而定语从句（whose eyes are mounted on stalks）则修饰shrimp and crabs，句中又包含嵌套的定语从句（that improve...）修饰stalks。只有理清复杂的嵌套定语从句，才能把握好整句话的大意。

子句拆分

· The reconstructed eyes of these Burgess animals look superficially like eyes of some living crustaceans, particularly those of shrimp and crabs

类型：主句

成分划分：The reconstructed eyes of these Burgess animals [主语] look superficially like [谓语] eyes of some living crustaceans [宾语] , particularly those of shrimp and crabs [状语] .

译文：布尔吉斯页岩中动物的眼睛经过重构，外形上看起来像一些现存的甲壳纲动物的眼睛，尤其像虾类和蟹类的眼睛。

· whose eyes are mounted on stalks

类型：定语从句 连接词：whose 先行词：shrimp and crabs

成分划分：Eyes of shrimp and crabs [主语] are mounted on [谓语] stalks [宾语] .

译文：虾类和蟹类的眼睛长在肉茎上。

· that improve the range of vision by raising the eyes above the surface of the head

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：stalks

成分划分：Stalks [主语] improve [谓语] the range of vision [宾语] by raising the eyes above the surface of the head [状语] .

译文：长在肉茎上的眼睛位于头部的上方，这样就扩大了视线范围。

句子翻译

布尔吉斯页岩中动物的眼睛经过重构，外形上看起来像一些现存的甲壳纲动物的眼睛，尤其像虾类和蟹类的眼睛；它们的眼睛长在肉茎上，位于头部的上方，这样就扩大了视线范围。

词汇积累

reconstructed *adj.* 重建的，改造的

superficially *adv.* 表面上

crustacean *n.* 甲壳纲动物

shrimp *n.* 虾

crab *n.* 蟹

mount on 安装

stalk *n.* 茎

97

How violent these processes were is suggested by the odd tilt and spin of many of the planets, which indicate that each of the planets was, like a billiard ball, struck at some stage by another large body of some kind.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句句首的how violent these processes were为主语从句，充当整个句子的主语。由which引导的非限定性定语从句修饰先行词the odd tilt and spin of many of the planets，而该定语从句中还嵌套着一个that引导的宾语从句（that each of the planets...）。宾语从句中要注意的是谓语was struck被状语成分like a billiard ball分割。

子句拆分

• How violent these processes were

类型：主语从句 连接词：how

成分划分：These processes [主语] were [系动词] violent [表语] .

译文：这些过程（指行星碰撞）多么激烈。

• ...is suggested by the odd tilt and spin of many of the planets

类型：主句

成分划分：... [主语] is suggested [谓语] by the odd tilt and spin [状语] of many of the planets [定语] .

译文：通过很多行星的奇怪的倾斜和旋转角度，我们可以看出……

• which indicate that...

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the odd tilt and spin of many of the planets

成分划分：The odd tilt and spin [主语] of many of the planets [定语] indicate [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：这些行星奇怪的倾斜和旋转角度表明……

• that each of the planets was, like a billiard ball, struck at some stage by another large body of some kind

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Each of the planets [主语] was [谓语] , like a billiard ball [状语] , struck [谓语] at some stage [状语] by another large body of some kind [状语] .

译文：这些行星在某个阶段被另外一个某种类型的大型天体撞击了，就像台球那样。

句子翻译

通过很多行星的奇怪的倾斜和旋转角度，我们可以看出这些过程（指行星碰撞）是多么激烈；这些行星奇怪的倾斜和旋转角度表明，这些行星在某个阶段被另外一个某种类型的大型天体撞击了，就像台球那样。

词汇积累

odd *adj.* 古怪的，奇怪的

tilt *n.* 倾斜

spin *n.* 旋转

billiard ball 台球

98

With the help of bombardment by comets, whose many impacts scarred and heated Earth's surface, the lightest silicates rose to Earth's surface, where they cooled more rapidly than the better-insulated materials in Earth's interior.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句句首with the help of bombardment by comets作为状语成分，被whose引导的定语从句（whose many impacts...）修饰，而之后主句的主谓结构才出现。另外，由where引导的定语从句（where they cooled more rapidly...）修饰Earth's surface。

子句拆分

• With the help of bombardment by comets...the lightest silicates rose to Earth's surface

类型：主句

成分划分：With the help of bombardment by comets [状语]，the lightest silicates [主语] rose [谓语] to Earth's surface [状语]。

译文：借助彗星的撞击那些最轻的硅酸盐上升到地球的表面。

• whose many impacts scarred and heated Earth's surface

类型：定语从句 连接词：whose 先行词：bombardment

成分划分：The bombardment's many impacts [主语] scarred and heated [谓语] Earth's surface [宾语]。

译文：撞击产生的诸多碰撞让地球的表面变得千疮百孔并且温度升高。

• where they cooled more rapidly on Earth's surface than the better-insulated materials in Earth's interior

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：Earth's surface

成分划分: They [主语] cooled [谓语] more rapidly [状语] on Earth's surface [状语] than the better-insulated materials in Earth's interior [状语].

译文: 在地球的表面它们的冷却速度要比那些地球内部的具有良好绝缘性的物质的冷却速度更快。

句子翻译

彗星撞击产生的诸多碰撞让地球的表面变得千疮百孔并且温度升高, 这样一来, 那些最轻的硅酸盐就上升到地球的表面, 在这里, 它们的冷却速度要比那些地球内部的具有良好绝缘性的物质的冷却速度更快。

词汇积累

impact *n.* 碰撞, 冲击, 撞击

bombardment *n.* 撞击

comet *n.* 彗星

scar *v.* 给……留下伤痕

silicate *n.* 硅酸盐

insulated *adj.* 绝缘的

99

This material gradually coalesced into lumps called planetesimals as gravity and chance smashed smaller pieces together, a chaotic and violent process that became more so as planetesimals grew in size and gravitational pull.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的状语从句。句中planetesimals是lumps的同位语, 而a chaotic and violent process是planetesimals的同位语。另外, 句中包含两个as引导的状语从句: as gravity and chance smashed...以及as planetesimals grew in size and gravitation pull, 对句子进行补充说明。

子句拆分

• This material gradually coalesced into lumps called planetesimals...a chaotic and violent process

类型: 主句

成分划分: This material [主语] gradually coalesced [谓语] into lumps [状语] called planetesimals [同位语], a chaotic and violent process [同位语].

译文: 这些材料逐渐合并成多个被称为星子的星体, 这个过程很混乱也很猛烈。

• as gravity and chance smashed smaller pieces together

类型: 状语从句 连接词: as

成分划分: Gravity and chance [主语] smashed [谓语] smaller pieces [宾语] together [状语].

译文: 当重力作用以及一些意外情况将一些较小的碎片撞击在一起时。

· that became more so

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：a chaotic and violent process

成分划分：A chaotic and violent process [主语] became [系动词] more so [表语] .

译文：这个混乱而又猛烈的过程会越来越剧烈。

· as planetesimals grew in size and gravitational pull

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：Planetesimals [主语] grew [谓语] in size and gravitational pull [状语] .

译文：当星子体积逐渐增大且引力增加时。

句子翻译

当由于重力作用以及一些意外情况将一些较小的碎片撞击在一起时，这些材料逐渐合并成多个被称为星子的星体；这个过程很混乱也很猛烈，而且会随着星子体积的逐渐增大和引力的增加，这个过程会越来越剧烈。

词汇积累

coalesce *v.* 合并

lump *n.* 块，团

planetesimal *n.* 星子，微星

gravity *n.* 重力

smash *v.* 粉碎

chaotic *adj.* 混乱的

gravitational pull (星球等对另一物体的) 引力

100

Under these circumstances, archaeologist Andrew Smith believes, the small herds of *Bos primigenius* in the desert became smaller, more closely knit breeding units as the drought took hold.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句主干为主谓宾结构，believes后面所接的宾语从句中，in the desert作为定语，修饰主语the small herds of *Bos primigenius*，而as the drought took hold作为状语成分，补充说明整个宾语从句。

子句拆分

· Under these circumstances, archaeologist Andrew Smith believes...

类型：主句

成分划分：Under these circumstances [状语] , archaeologist Andrew Smith [主语] believes [谓语] ... [宾语]

译文：在这些情况下，考古学家Andrew Smith认为……

- the small herds of *Bos primigenius* in the desert became smaller, more closely knit breeding units

类型：宾语从句

成分划分：The small herds of *Bos primigenius* [主语] in the desert [定语] became [系动词] smaller, more closely knit breeding units [表语] .

译文：沙漠中的小型原牛群会变成更小、组织更紧密的繁殖族群。

- as the drought took hold

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：The drought [主语] took hold [谓语] .

译文：随着干旱持续。

句子翻译

在这些情况下，考古学家Andrew Smith认为随着干旱的持续，沙漠中的小型的原牛群会变成更小、组织更紧密的繁殖族群。

词汇积累

archaeologist *n.* 考古学家

herd *n.* 兽群

knit *v.* 使紧密相连

breeding *n.* 繁殖

drought *n.* 干旱

take hold 完全控制

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

101~110



101

In a countercurrent exchange system, the blood vessels carrying cooled blood from the flippers run close enough to the blood vessels carrying warm blood from the body to pick up some heat from the warmer blood vessels; thus, the heat is transferred from the outgoing to the ingoing vessels before it reaches the flipper itself.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于复杂的后置定语干扰了阅读，给我们理解句子造成一定的困难。在第一个并列子句中现在分词短语carrying cooled blood...作后置定语，造成了主语the blood vessels和谓语run被分割，后面接着出现了另一个现在分词短语carrying warm blood...，进一步加大了理解难度，让我们一时无法理清句子结构。找到这种后置定语，划分句子主干的时候直接忽视这种修饰性成分，句子的主要信息就变得非常清晰了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- In a countercurrent exchange system, the blood vessels carrying cooled blood from the flippers run close enough to the blood vessels carrying warm blood from the body to pick up some heat from the warmer blood vessels

类型：主句

成分划分：In a countercurrent exchange system [状语]，the blood vessels [主语] carrying cooled blood from the flippers [定语] run [谓语] close enough to the blood vessels [状语] carrying warm blood from the body [定语] to pick up some heat [状语] from the warmer blood vessels [状语]。

译文：在逆流交换系统中，携带着来自脚蹼冷却血液的血管与携带着来自身体温暖血液的血管足够靠近，这样就可以从更温暖的血管中吸收一些热量。

并列子句 ②

- thus, the heat is transferred from the outgoing to the ingoing vessels

类型：主句

成分划分：Thus [状语]，the heat [主语] is transferred [谓语] from the outgoing to the ingoing vessels [状语]。

译文：因此，热量从输出型血管转移到了输入型血管。

• before it reaches the flipper itself

类型：状语从句 连接词：before

成分划分：It [主语] reaches [谓语] the flipper [宾语] itself [状语] .

译文：在它（热量）到达脚蹼之前。

句子翻译

在逆流交换系统中，携带着来自脚蹼冷却血液的血管与携带着来自躯体温暖血液的血管足够靠近，这样就可以从温度较高的血管中吸收一些热量；因此，热量在到达脚蹼之前，已经从输出型血管转移到了输入型血管。

快速理解

▶ 在逆流交换系统中，血管与血管靠得足够近，可以获得一些热量；因此热量被转移。

词汇积累

countercurrent *n.* 逆流

exchange *n.* 交换

blood vessel 血管

flipper *n.* 鳍状肢，鳍足，前肢

pick up (不费力地) 获得

transfer *v.* 转移，传递

102

If the pores are large, the water in them will exist as drops too heavy for surface tension to hold, and it will drain away; but if the pores are small enough, the water in them will exist as thin films, too light to overcome the force of surface tension holding them in place; then the water will be firmly held.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点是定语（例如too heavy for surface tension to hold）放在了被修饰词（例如drops）的后面，与汉语表述习惯不一致，给我们理解的带来了一定的困难。另外，后置定语（too light to overcome the force of surface tension...）中嵌套了另一个后置定语（holding them in place）。遇到后置定语，先忽略这些修饰性的内容，找到句子主干，再按照自己的理解，将英语句子切分成一小段一小段来翻译，最后再组合成一句话，这样整句话意思就清晰了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• If the pores are large

类型：状语从句 连接词：if

成分划分: The pores [主语] are [系动词] large [表语] .

译文: 如果孔隙很大。

· the water in them will exist as drops too heavy for surface tension to hold

类型: 并列主句

成分划分: The water [主语] in them [定语] will exist [谓语] as drops [状语] too heavy for surface tension to hold [定语] .

译文: 其中的水分会以水滴的形态存在, 水滴的重量足以克服表面张力的束缚。

· and it will drain away

类型: 并列主句 **连接词:** and

成分划分: It [主语] will drain away [谓语] .

译文: 于是水分会渐渐流失。

并列子句 ②

· but if the pores are small enough

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** if

成分划分: The pores [主语] are [系动词] small enough [表语] .

译文: 但是, 如果孔隙足够小。

· the water in them will exist as thin films, too light to overcome the force of surface tension holding them in place

类型: 主句

成分划分: The water [主语] in them [定语] will exist [谓语] as thin films [状语] , too light to overcome the force of surface tension [定语] holding them in place [定语] .

译文: 其中的水会以薄膜形态存在, 薄膜太轻无法克服将它们维持在原处的表面张力的束缚。

并列子句 ③

· then the water will be firmly held

类型: 主句

成分划分: Then [状语] the water [主语] will be firmly held [谓语] .

译文: 于是, 这种形态的水会稳稳地附着在孔隙表面上。

句子翻译

如果孔隙很大, 其中的水分会以水滴的形态存在, 水滴的重量足以克服表面张力的束缚, 于是水分会渐渐流失; 但是, 如果孔隙足够小, 其中的水分会以薄膜形态存在, 薄膜太轻无法克服将它们维持在原处的表面张力的束缚; 于是, 这种形态的水会稳稳地附着在孔隙表面上。

快速理解

► 如果孔隙很大, 水分就会渐渐流失; 但如果孔隙足够小, 水分会以薄膜形态存在, 并稳稳地附着在孔隙表面上。

词汇积累

- pore *n.* 孔隙, 小孔
surface tension 表面张力
drain away 排走, 流走
film *n.* 薄膜
overcome *v.* 克服

103

The images produced by the camera obscura, a boxlike device that used a pinhole or lens to throw an image onto a ground-glass screen or a piece of white paper, were already familiar—the device had been much employed by topographical artists like the Italian painter Canaletto in his detailed views of the city of Venice.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点是定语produced by the camera obscura放在了被修饰词the images的后面,与汉语表述习惯不一致,另外,出现同位语a boxlike device修饰定语中的名词性部分the camera obscura,而又有一个定语从句that used a...修饰该同位语a boxlike device,使得主语和谓语被很多成分隔开,给我们理解的带来了一定的困难。找到那些修饰性成分,先忽略它们,再看句子主干就清楚了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- The images produced by the camera obscura, a boxlike device that..., were already familiar

类型: 主句

成分划分: The images [主语] produced by the camera obscura [定语], a boxlike device [同位语], were [系动词] already familiar [表语] .

译文: 针孔照相机(一种盒状的装置)所产生的影像已经为大家所熟知。

- that used a pinhole or lens to throw an image onto a ground-glass screen or a piece of white paper

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: a boxlike device

成分划分: A boxlike device [主语] used [谓语] a pinhole or lens [宾语] to throw an image onto a ground-glass screen or a piece of white paper [宾语补足语] .

译文: 它使用小孔或透镜将影像投射到毛玻璃屏或一张白纸上。

并列子句 ②

· the device had been much employed by topographical artists like the Italian painter Canaletto in his detailed views of the city of Venice

类型: 主句 连接词: /

成分划分: The device [主语] had been much employed [谓语] by topographical artists [状语] like the Italian painter Canaletto in his detailed views of the city of Venice [同位语] .

译文: 这种装置已经为风土画家所大量使用, 例如意大利画家Canaletto在他所创作的精致展现威尼斯风景的画作中使用了这种装置。

句子翻译

针孔照相机产生的影像已经为大家所熟知, 它是一种使用小孔或透镜将影像投射到毛玻璃屏或一张白纸上的盒状装置——这种装置已经为风土画家所大量使用, 例如意大利画家Canaletto在他所创作的精致展现威尼斯风景的画作中使用了这种装置。

词汇积累

device *n.* 装置

pinhole *n.* 针孔, 小孔

lens *n.* 透镜, 镜片

topographical *adj.* 风土的, 艺术表现某地区的

104

A maritime code known as the *Consulate of the Sea* which originated in the western Mediterranean region in the fourteenth century, won acceptance by a majority of sea goers as the normative code for maritime conduct; it defined such matters as the authority of a ship's officers, protocols of command, pay structures, the rights of sailors, and the rules of engaging when ships met one another on the sea-lanes.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点一是后置定语和定语从句分割了句子主干, 造成了理解障碍。主语a maritime code先是被过去分词短语known as the Consulate of the Sea修饰, 而该短语后面紧接着又出现了一个定语从句来进一步修饰a maritime code, 当我们再看到won时, 就得费心思寻找won这个动词的发出者。

难点二是对when引导的从句的理解。我们在阅读的时候还需要根据语义逻辑来理解句子, 这里when ships met one another on the sea-lanes显然不能作为时间状语从句来修饰defined...as..., 意思理解不通, 这时就要考虑其他可能被修饰的成分。the rules of engaging中的动名词engaging既有名词的属性, 又有动词的属性。这里它的动词属性正好可以作为when从句的修饰对象, 所以when从句应该是修饰engaging的状语从句。

另外需要注意的是, by短语虽然经常引导方式状语, 但是这里by a majority of sea goers修饰的是acceptance这一名词, 所以它实际上作了acceptance的后置定语。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- A maritime code known as the *Consulate of the Sea*, won acceptance by a majority of sea goers as the normative code for maritime conduct

类型：主句

成分划分：A maritime code [主语] known as the *Consulate of the Sea* [定语] won [谓语] acceptance [宾语] by a majority of sea goers [定语] as the normative code for maritime conduct [状语] .

译文：一部名为《康索拉度海法》的海洋法典赢得了大多数航海员的认可，成为海事行为的规范法典。

- which originated in the western Mediterranean region in the fourteenth century

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the maritime code

成分划分：The maritime code [主语] originated [谓语] in the western Mediterranean region [状语] in the fourteenth century [状语] .

译文：这部海洋法典起源于14世纪西地中海地区。

并列子句 ②

- it defined such matters as the authority of a ship's officers, protocols of command, pay structures, the rights of sailors, and the rules of engaging

类型：主句

成分划分：It [主语] defined [谓语] such matters [宾语] as the authority of a ship's officers, protocols of command, pay structures, the rights of sailors, and the rules of engaging [同位语] .

译文：它对一些事情作了界定，比如，高级船员的权利、命令的发布规范、薪资结构、海员的权利，以及交战准则。

- when ships met one another on the sea-lanes

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：Ships [主语] met [谓语] one another [宾语] on the sea-lanes [状语] .

译文：当船只在航路上遇到别的船时。

句子翻译

一部起源于14世纪西地中海地区的海洋法典（被称为《康索拉度海法》）赢得了大多数航海员的认可，成为海事行为的规范法典；它对一些事情作了界定，比如，高级船员的权利、命令的发布规范、薪资结构、海员的权利，以及当船只在航路上遇到别的船时的交战准则。

快速理解

一部海洋法典赢得了大多数航海员的认可，成为海事行为的规范法典；它对一些事情作了界定。

词汇积累

maritime *adj.* 海的; 海事的

code *n.* 法典; 章程, 规则

normative *adj.* 规范的, 标准的

protocol *n.* 准则

engage *v.* 交战

sea-lane *n.* 海上航线

105

In the 1970s when the study of Australian archaeology was in an exciting phase of development, with the great antiquity of rock art becoming clear Lesley Maynard the archaeologist who coined the phrase "Panaramitee style," suggested that a sequence could be determined for Australian rock art in which a geometric style gave way to a simple figurative style that, unlike the pan-Australian geometric tradition tended to much greater regional diversity.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰性成分比较复杂, 而且句子主语和谓语被定语从句分隔开, 不容易找到句子主干。遇到这种句子, 我们需要先舍弃修饰性的定语和状语, 包括定语从句和状语从句, 然后再看句子会清晰很多。翻译的时候, 我们可以分别翻译出主句和从句的含义, 然后用符合汉语习惯的表达顺序表述出来就可以了。

子句拆分

• In the 1970s...with the great antiquity of rock art becoming clear Lesley Maynard the archaeologist suggested that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: In the 1970s [状语], with the great antiquity of rock art becoming clear [状语]
Lesley Maynard [主语] the archaeologist [同位语] suggested [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 在20世纪70年代, 随着岩画明显成为重要古物, 考古学家Lesley Maynard指出……

• when the study of Australian archaeology was in an exciting phase of development

类型: 定语从句 连接词: when 先行词: the 1970s

成分划分: The study of Australian archaeology [主语] was [系动词] in an exciting phase of development [表语] .

译文: 当时澳大利亚考古学研究处于令人兴奋的发展时期。

• who coined the phrase "Panaramitee style"

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: Lesley Maynard

成分划分: Lesley Maynard [主语] coined [谓语] the phrase "Panaramitee style" [宾语] .

译文：考古学家Lesley Maynard曾创造出新词“Panaramitee风格”。

• that a sequence could be determined for Australian rock art

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：A sequence [主语] could be determined [谓语] for Australian rock art [状语] .

译文：澳大利亚岩画的发展顺序能够被确定下来，

• in which a geometric style gave way to a simple figurative style

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：Australian rock art

成分划分：In Australian rock art [状语] a geometric style [主语] gave way to [谓语] a simple figurative style [宾语] .

译文：在澳大利亚岩画中，几何学风格被简单的具象风格所替代。

• that, unlike the pan-Australian geometric tradition tended to much greater regional diversity

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：a simple figurative style

成分划分：A simple figurative style [主语] , unlike the pan-Australian geometric tradition [状语] tended to much greater regional diversity [谓语] .

译文：这种简单的具象风格和泛澳大利亚的几何学传统不一样，具象风格的地域性差异往往要大得多。

句子翻译

在20世纪70年代，澳大利亚考古学研究处于一个令人兴奋的发展时期，随着岩画明显成为重要古物，考古学家Lesley Maynard（曾创造出新词“Panaramitee风格”）指出，澳大利亚岩画的发展顺序能够被确定下来，在岩画中，几何学风格被简单的具象风格所替代，而这种简单的具象风格和泛澳大利亚的几何学传统不一样，具象风格的地域性差异往往要大得多。

快速理解

► 考古学家Lesley Maynard指出，澳大利亚岩画的发展顺序能够被确定下来，即几何学风格被简单的具象风格所替代。

词汇积累

archaeology *n.* 考古学

antiquity *n.* 古物

coin *v.* 创造；杜撰

sequence *n.* 顺序

geometric *adj.* 几何学的

figurative *adj.* 用图形表现的

106

By contrast, in the United States an estimated 97 million birds are killed each year when they collide with buildings made of plate glass; 57 million are killed on highways each year; at least 3.8 million die annually from pollution and poisoning; and millions of birds are electrocuted each year by transmission and distribution lines carrying power produced by nuclear and coal power plants.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句中四个并列子句由分号隔开。在每个并列子句中，状语的类型较多，如by contrast，是对整句的一个解释说明，可以归类为评注性状语；而in the United States, each year, by transmission and distribution等分别作地点状语、时间状语、方式状语。练习时，可将此句作为状语基本知识练习巩固之用。分清楚每个结构的对应成分以及每个成分在句中所起的作用，有助于更好地理解句子。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· By contrast, in the United States an estimated 97 million birds are killed each year

类型：主句

成分划分：By contrast [状语] , in the United States [状语] an estimated [定语] 97 million birds [主语] are killed [谓语] each year [状语] .

译文：相比之下，据估计，美国每年有9700万只鸟死亡。

· when they collide with buildings made of plate glass

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：They [主语] collide with [谓语] buildings [宾语] made of plate glass [定语] .

译文：当它们（鸟）撞到用厚玻璃板建造的建筑上时。

并列子句 ②

· 57 million are killed on highways each year

类型：主句

成分划分：57 million [主语] are killed [谓语] on highways each year [状语] .

译文：每年有5700万只鸟死在高速公路上。

并列子句 ③

· at least 3.8 million die annually from pollution and poisoning

类型：主句

成分划分：At least [状语] 3.8 million [主语] die [谓语] annually [状语] from pollution and poisoning [状语] .

译文：每年至少有380万只鸟死于污染和中毒。

并列子句 ④

· and millions of birds are electrocuted each year by transmission and distribution lines carrying power produced by nuclear and coal power plants

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Millions of birds [主语] are electrocuted [谓语] each year [状语] by transmission and distribution lines [状语] carrying power [定语] produced by nuclear and coal power plants [定语] .

译文：而且，每年数以百万计的鸟类在核电厂和燃煤电厂的输电及配电电缆上触电而死。

句子翻译

相比之下，据估计，美国每年有9700万只鸟由于撞到厚玻璃板建筑上而死亡；5700万只鸟死在高速公路上；每年至少有380万只鸟死于污染和中毒；而且，每年数以百万计的鸟类在核电厂和燃煤电厂的输电及配电电缆上触电而死。

词汇积累

collide *v.* 碰撞，猛撞

plate glass 厚玻璃板

electrocute *v.* 使触电致死

transmission *n.* 传送

distribution *n.* 分配，分送

power plant 发电厂

107

If a farm laborer were to make up a song and sing it to a couple of friends who like it and memorize it, possibly when the friends come to sing it themselves, one of them might forget some of the words and make up new ones to fill the gap, while the other, perhaps more artistic, might add a few decorative touches to the tune and improve a couple of lines of text.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于整个句子中有多个从句：if引导的从句在整个句子中作状语，是（虚拟）条件状语从句；when引导的状语从句作整个句子的时间状语；在句子的结尾部分，while这个词可能会对句子理解造成障碍，这里while是一个表示并列关系的连词，再加上指示代词the other，与上文的one of them相对应，所以可以判断while引导的是并列子句，而非状语从句。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· if a farm laborer were to make up a song and sing it to a couple of friends

类型：状语从句 连接词：if

成分划分：A farm laborer [主语] were to make up [谓语] a song [宾语] and [连接词] sing [谓语] it [宾语] to a couple of friends [状语] .

译文：一个农场工人编了一首歌，并唱给几个朋友听。

· who like it and memorize it

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：friends

成分划分: Friends [主语] like [谓语] it [宾语] and [连接词] memorize [谓语] it [宾语] .

译文: 朋友喜欢这首歌并记住了它。

• possibly when the friends come to sing it themselves

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** when

成分划分: The friends [主语] come to sing [谓语] it [宾语] themselves [状语] .

译文: 可能当朋友们自己也来唱这首歌时。

• one of them might forget some of the words and make up new ones to fill the gap

类型: 主句

成分划分: One of them [主语] might forget [谓语] some of the words [宾语] and [连接词] make up [谓语] new ones [宾语] to fill the gap [状语] .

译文: 其中一个人也许忘记了某些歌词并自己新编几个词来补上空缺。

并列子句 ②

• while the other, perhaps more artistic, might add a few decorative touches to the tune and improve a couple of lines of text

类型: 主句 **连接词:** while

成分划分: The other [主语] , perhaps more artistic [定语] , might add [谓语] a few decorative touches [宾语] to the tune [状语] and [连接词] improve [谓语] a couple of [定语] lines of text [宾语] .

译文: 其他那些可能更有艺术感的朋友也许会在曲调中再加一些点缀的技巧并改进几行歌词。

句子翻译

假设一个农场工人编了一首歌，并唱给喜欢这首歌的几个朋友听，他们会记住这首歌，可能当他们自己也在哼唱这首歌时，其中一个人也许忘记了某些歌词并自己新编几个词来补上空缺，而其他那些可能更有艺术感的朋友也许会在曲调中再加一些点缀的技巧并改进几行歌词。

词汇积累

make up 编造

fill the gap 填补空白

artistic *adj.* 有艺术天赋的

decorative *adj.* 装饰性的

touch *n.* 手法，技巧

tune *n.* 曲调

108

Scholars believe that this cooperation allowed people to contend with a patchy environment in which precipitation and other resources varied across the landscape: if you produce a lot of food one year, you might trade it for pottery made by a distant ally who is having difficulty with crops—and the next year, the flow of goods might go in the opposite direction.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

句子的难点在于in which引导的定语从句，其中which指代environment，in the environment在定语从句中作状语，只不过是把这部分状语提前，放在句子开头部分。以冒号为分界点，前后是两个并列子句。冒号后面的子句中，句子主干是you might trade it, for pottery是目的状语，而made by a distant ally是对状语中的pottery进行的限定，是定语成分。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· Scholars believe that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Scholars [主语] believe [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：学者们相信……

· that this cooperation allowed people to contend with a patchy environment

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：This cooperation [主语] allowed [谓语] people [宾语] to contend with a patchy environment [宾语补足语] .

译文：这种合作使人们能够应对不均衡的环境。

· in which precipitation and other resources varied across the landscape

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：a patchy environment

成分划分：In a patchy environment [状语] , precipitation and other resources [主语] varied [谓语] across the landscape [状语] .

译文：在这种不均衡的环境中，降水和其他资源在整个区域都有差异。

并列子句 ②

· if you produce a lot of food one year

类型：状语从句 连接词：if

成分划分：You [主语] produce [谓语] a lot of food [宾语] one year [状语] .

译文：如果有一年你生产了很多粮食。

· you might trade it for pottery made by a distant ally

类型：并列主句

成分划分：You [主语] might trade [谓语] it [宾语] for pottery [状语] made by a distant ally [定语] .

译文：你也许可以从远方的盟友那里交换到陶器。

· who is having difficulty with crops

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：a distant ally

成分划分：A distant ally [主语] is having [谓语] difficulty [宾语] with crops [定语] .

译文：远方的盟友正遇到粮食困难。

• and the next year, the flow of goods might go in the opposite direction

类型：并列主句 连接词：and

成分划分：The next year [状语] , the flow of goods [主语] might go [谓语] in the opposite direction [状语] .

译文：而下一年商品的流动方向可能会相反。

句子翻译

学者们相信，这种合作使人们能够应对降水和其他资源在整个区域有差异的不均衡的环境：如果有一年你生产了很多粮食，你也许可以从正遇到粮食困难的远方的盟友那里交换到陶器，而下一年商品的流动方向可能会相反。

快速理解

▶ 学者们相信，这种合作使不同地区的人们能够通过物物交换应对不均衡的环境。

词汇积累

contend with 处理，应对

patchy *adj.* 分布不均衡的

precipitation *n.* 降水

landscape *n.* 地形，景观

pottery *n.* 陶器

ally *n.* 盟友；伙伴

109

Wild life zoologist Hulmut Buechner (1953), in reviewing the nature of biotic changes in Washington through recorded time, says that "since the early 1940s, the state has had more deer than at any other time in its history, the winter population fluctuating around approximately 320,000 deer (mule and black-tailed deer), which will yield about 65,000 of either sex and any age annually for an indefinite period."

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

这个长难句中，第一个难点在于在句子的主语wild life zoologist Hulmut Buechner和谓语says之间，有一个非常长的非谓语结构：in reviewing the nature of biotic changes in Washington through recorded time，这是一个表示伴随的状语；第二个难点在that引导的宾语从句（that "since the early 1940s...fluctuating around approximately 320,000 deer..."），其中，than at any other time in its history和the winter population fluctuating around approximately 320,000 deer两个结构都是状语，前者是比较状语，表示“比以往任何历史时期都多”，后者由有独立主格的非谓语结构作状语。最后where引导的非限定性定语从句修饰320,000 deer。

子句拆分

- Wild life zoologist Hulmut Buechner (1953), in reviewing the nature of biotic changes in Washington through recorded time, says that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: Wild life zoologist [主语] Hulmut Buechner (1953) [同位语], in reviewing the nature of biotic changes in Washington through recorded time [状语], says [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 在回顾华盛顿地区有史以来生物变化的特性时, 野生动物学家Hulmut Buechner (1953) 说……

- that “since the early 1940s, the state has had more deer than at any other time in its history, the winter population fluctuating around approximately 320,000 deer (mule and black-tailed deer)...”

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: Since the early 1940s [状语], the state [主语] has had [谓语] more deer [宾语] than at any other time in its history [状语], the winter population fluctuating around approximately 320,000 deer [状语] (mule and black-tailed deer) [同位语] .

译文: 自从20世纪40年代早期以后, 华盛顿州鹿的数量比以往任何历史时期都多, 冬季鹿群的数量在大约32万头(杂交的鹿和黑尾鹿)波动。

- which will yield about 65,000 of either sex and any age annually for an indefinite period

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: 320,000 deer

成分划分: 320,000 deer [主语] will yield [谓语] about 65,000 of either sex and any age [宾语] annually [状语] for an indefinite period [状语] .

译文: 32万头鹿群每年将会不定期繁殖出各个年龄段的公鹿和母鹿大约各6.5万头。

句子翻译

在回顾华盛顿地区有史以来生物变化的特性时, 野生动物学家Hulmut Buechner (1953) 说: “自从20世纪40年代早期以后, 华盛顿州鹿的数量比以往任何历史时期都多, 冬季鹿群的数量在大约32万头(杂交的鹿和黑尾鹿)波动, 这些鹿群每年将会不定期繁殖出各个年龄段的公鹿和母鹿大约各6.5万头。”

快速理解

► 某专家认为华盛顿州鹿的数量已达到历史新高, 冬季鹿群的数量已然很多, 这些鹿群每年还要继续繁殖更多。

词汇积累

zoologist *n.* 动物学家
biotic *adj.* 生物的, 生命的
fluctuate *v.* 波动, 起伏
mule *n.* 杂交种动物

yield *v.* 生产, 生长出
annually *adv.* 每年
indefinite *adj.* 不确定的

While accepting that this sequence fits the archaeological profile of those sites, which were occupied continuously over many thousands of years, a number of writers have warned that the underlying assumption of such a sequence—a development from the simple and the geometric to the complex and naturalistic—obscures the cultural continuities in Aboriginal Australia in which geometric symbolism remains fundamentally important.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于状语部分比较复杂，状语中嵌套了一个宾语从句，宾语从句中还嵌套了一个定语从句，主语淹没在了复杂的状语中，一时难以找出句子主干。另外，句子中还有一个宾语从句修饰主句，以及一个定语从句修饰宾语从句的某一部分。

如果对各种从句的结构和用法敏感，那么就不难判断that引导的是宾语从句，which引导的是定语从句。虽然句子涉及考古学方面的内容，但是并没有什么难词，掌握了archaeological profile, underlying assumption, obscures, geometric symbolism等词，这个句子就没有什么难理解的了。

子句拆分

· While accepting that..., a number of writers have warned that...

类型：主句

成分划分：While accepting that... [状语]，a number of writers [主语] have warned [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：虽然承认……，但是大量作家警告说……

· that this sequence fits the archaeological profile of those sites

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：This sequence [主语] fits [谓语] the archaeological profile of those sites [宾语]。

译文：这一顺序符合那些遗址的考古概况。

· which were occupied continuously over many thousands of years

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：those sites

成分划分：Those sites [主语] were occupied [谓语] continuously [状语] over many thousands of years [状语]。

译文：那些遗址被连续占用了几千年。

· that the underlying assumption of such a sequence—a development from the simple and the geometric to the complex and naturalistic—obscures the cultural continuities in Aboriginal Australia

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分: The underlying assumption of such a sequence [主语] —a development [同位语] from the simple and the geometric to the complex and naturalistic [定语] —obscures [谓语] the cultural continuities [宾语] in Aboriginal Australia [定语].

译文: 从简单的几何图形到复杂的自然主义图形, 这一发展顺序的潜在假设使得澳大利亚土著文化的连续性让人费解。

• in which geometric symbolism remains fundamentally important

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** Aboriginal Australia

成分划分: In Aboriginal Australia [状语], geometric symbolism [主语] remains [系动词] fundamentally important [表语].

译文: 从根本上来讲, 在澳大利亚土著(文化)中, 几何图形的象征意义一直很重要。

句子翻译

虽然承认这一顺序符合那些连续被占用了几千年的遗址的考古概况, 但是大量作家警告说, 从简单的几何图形到复杂的自然主义图形, 这一发展顺序的潜在假设使得澳大利亚土著文化的连续性让人费解, 因为从根本上来讲, 在澳大利亚土著(文化)中, 几何图形的象征意义一直很重要。

快速理解

► 学者认为对这种发展顺序(从简单几何到复杂图形)的假设使得澳大利亚土著文化的连续性让人费解。

词汇积累

archaeological *adj.* 考古学的

profile *n.* 简况

underlying *adj.* 潜在的

assumption *n.* 假设

geometric *adj.* 几何图形的

naturalistic *adj.* 自然主义的, 写实主义的

obscure *v.* 使难理解

aboriginal *adj.* 土著的, 原始的

symbolism *n.* 象征

fundamentally *adv.* 从根本上

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

111~120



111

Her dancing also attracted the attention of French poets and painters of the period, for it appealed to their liking for mystery, their belief in art for art's sake, a nineteenth-century idea that art is valuable in itself rather than because it may have some moral or educational benefit, and their efforts to synthesize form and content.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的关键在于能看出their liking for mystery, their belief in art for art's sake和their efforts to synthesize form and content并列，并且能够准确理解它们的含义。

遇到这种句子先顺着往下读，理解每一个意群的含义，最后把各部分意思串联起来。这需要考生熟悉同位语从句，并且能够明白because引导的从句具体是在解释什么。看到their belief in art...前面没有连接词，就要预先想到是不是并列还没有结束，到句子末尾时联系前面的内容，可以判断and their efforts是和前面的their belief in art...并列的内容。

子句拆分

• Her dancing also attracted the attention of French poets and painters of the period

类型：主句

成分划分：Her dancing [主语] also [状语] attracted [谓语] the attention [宾语] of French poets and painters of the period [定语] .

译文：她的舞蹈还吸引了同一时期法国诗人和画家的关注。

• for it appealed to their liking for mystery, their belief in art for art's sake, a nineteenth-century idea..., and their efforts to synthesize form and content

类型：状语从句 连接词：for

成分划分：It [主语] appealed to [谓语] their liking [宾语] for mystery [定语] , their belief [宾语] in art for art's sake [定语] , a nineteenth-century idea [同位语] , and [连接词] their efforts [宾语] to synthesize form and content [定语] .

译文：这种舞蹈符合他们对神秘事物的喜爱，符合他们“为艺术而艺术”的信仰（19世纪的一种观念），还符合他们为将形式和内容综合在一起而付出的努力。

• that art is valuable in itself rather than because...

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：idea

成分划分：Art [主语] is [系动词] valuable [表语] in itself [状语] rather than [并列连词] because... [状语]

译文：艺术本身具有宝贵的价值，而不是因为……

• because it may have some moral or educational benefit

类型：状语从句 连接词：because

成分划分：It [主语] may have [谓语] some moral or educational benefit [宾语] .

译文：它可能具有某种道德或者教育益处。

句子翻译

她的舞蹈还吸引了同一时期法国诗人和画家的关注，因为这种舞蹈符合他们对神秘事物的喜爱，符合他们“为艺术而艺术”的信仰（19世纪的一种观念，即艺术本身具有宝贵的价值，而不是因为它可能具有某种道德或者教育益处而具有价值），以及他们为将形式和内容综合在一起而付出的努力。

词汇积累

appeal v. 有吸引力，引起兴趣

synthesize v. 合成，综合

112

The people of the Netherlands, with a long tradition of fisheries and mercantile shipping, had difficulty in developing good harbors suitable for steamships: eventually they did so at Rotterdam and Amsterdam, with exceptional results for transit trade with Germany and central Europe and for the processing of overseas foodstuffs and raw materials (sugar, tobacco, chocolate, grain, and eventually oil).

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子的修饰成分比较复杂，句子主干淹没在较长的定语和状语结构中。遇到这种句子只需要理清各个成分的修饰关系，就算定语和状语很长，找到了句子主干和修饰关系，句子意思也就明朗了。这里需要清楚定语和状语的区别，定语修饰的是名词性成分，一般紧挨着被修饰词，而状语则修饰非名词性成分，位置比较灵活，放在句首、句中或者句尾都不影响句子含义。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The people of the Netherlands, with a long tradition of fisheries and mercantile shipping, had difficulty in developing good harbors suitable for steamships

类型：主句

成分划分：The people of the Netherlands [主语] , with a long tradition of fisheries and mercantile shipping [定语] , had [谓语] difficulty [宾语] in developing good harbors suitable for steamships [定语] .

译文：有着悠久历史传统的渔业和航运业的荷兰人，在建造适合汽船停靠的优良海港上遇到难题。

并列子句 ②

· eventually they did so at Rotterdam and Amsterdam, with exceptional results for transit trade with Germany and central Europe and for the processing of overseas foodstuffs and raw materials (sugar, tobacco, chocolate, grain, and eventually oil)

类型: 主句

成分划分: Eventually [状语] they [主语] did [谓语] so [宾语] at Rotterdam and Amsterdam [状语], with exceptional results [状语] for transit trade with Germany and central Europe [定语] and [连接词] for the processing of overseas foodstuffs and raw materials [定语] (sugar, tobacco, chocolate, grain, and eventually oil) [同位语].

译文: 最终他们在鹿特丹和阿姆斯特丹做到了, 同时取得了杰出的成果——他们与德国和中欧地区进行贸易运输, 而且对海外食品和原材料进行加工(从糖类、烟草、巧克力到粮食甚至原油)。

句子翻译

有着悠久历史传统的渔业和航运业的荷兰人, 在建造适合汽船停靠的优良海港上遇到难题: 最终他们在鹿特丹和阿姆斯特丹做到了, 同时取得了杰出的成果——他们与德国和中欧地区进行贸易运输, 而且对海外食品和原材料进行加工(从糖类、烟草、巧克力到粮食甚至原油)。

快速理解

▶ 荷兰人最终在鹿特丹和阿姆斯特丹成功建造了适合汽船停靠的优质海港, 并取得杰出成果。

词汇积累

fishery *n.* 渔业; 渔场

mercantile *adj.* 商业的, 贸易的

harbor *n.* 海港

exceptional *adj.* 卓越的, 杰出的

transit *v.* 运输

raw material 原材料

113

The geologic timescale is marked by significant geologic and biological events, including the origin of Earth about 4.6 billion years ago, the origin of life about 3.5 billion years ago, the origin of eukaryotic life-forms (living things that have cells with true nuclei) about 1.5 billion years ago, and the origin of animals about 0.6 billion years ago.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中涉及一些生物类词汇(如eukaryotic life-forms, true nuclei), 但其实不影响对整句话的理解。虽然句子中有一个including引导的同位语, 但是同位语并不是很复杂, 只是由并列的成分构成, 整体并不难理解。遇到这种句子, 一定不要被它的长度吓到, 即使遇到不会的单词, 也要认真把整个句子读完, 说不定那些单词并不影响你的理解。

子句拆分

The geologic timescale is marked by significant geologic and biological events, including the origin of Earth about 4.6 billion years ago, the origin of life about 3.5 billion years ago, the origin of eukaryotic life-forms (living things...) about 1.5 billion years ago, and the origin of animals about 0.6 billion years ago

类型: 主句

成分划分: The geologic timescale [主语] is marked [谓语] by significant geologic and biological events [状语], including the origin of Earth about 4.6 billion years ago [同位语], the origin of life about 3.5 billion years ago [同位语], the origin of eukaryotic life-forms (living things) about 1.5 billion years ago [同位语], and [连接词] the origin of animals about 0.6 billion years ago [同位语] .

译文: 地质年代表是以重大地质事件和生物事件为标记的, 包括46亿年前地球的起源、35亿年前生命的起源、15亿年前真核生物的出现以及6亿年前动物的起源。

that have cells with true nuclei

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: living things

成分划分: The living things [主语] have [谓语] cells [宾语] with true nuclei [定语] .

译文: 真核生物的细胞中含有完整的细胞核。

句子翻译

地质年代表是以重大地质事件和生物事件为标记的, 包括46亿年前地球的起源、35亿年前生命的起源、15亿年前真核生物的出现(真核生物的细胞中含有完整的细胞核), 以及6亿年前动物的起源。

词汇积累

geologic *adj.* 地质的, 按照地质学的

timescale *n.* 时段, 年代表

eukaryotic *adj.* 真核的, 真核生物的

nuclei *n.* 核, 核心

114

In lowland country almost any spot on the ground may overlie what was once the bed of a river that has since become buried by soil; if they are now below the water's upper surface (the water table), the gravels and sands of the former riverbed, and its sandbars, will be saturated with groundwater.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句难点在于从句比较复杂。整个句子是两个并列子句, 其中一个并列子句中包含宾语从句, 宾语从句中还嵌套了定语从句; 另外一个并列子句中有状语从句修饰。

遇到这类句子，首先要保证对从句有基本的了解，明白各个从句的连接词（what, that, if等）的特点及其修饰特点，即能够判断出它们具体修饰的是哪些成分。理清了这些，整个句子就不难理解了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• In lowland country almost any spot on the ground may overlie...

类型：主句

成分划分：In lowland country [状语] almost any spot [主语] on the ground [定语] may overlie [谓语] ... [宾语]

译文：在位于低地的国家中，地面上几乎任何地点都有可能覆盖在……上方。

• what was once the bed of a river

类型：宾语从句 连接词：what

成分划分：What [主语] was [系动词] once [状语] the bed of a river [表语] .

译文：它曾经是河床。

• that has since become buried by soil

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the bed of the river

成分划分：The bed of the river [主语] has since become [系动词] buried [表语] by soil [状语] .

译文：后来河床逐渐被土壤所掩埋。

并列子句 ②

• if they are now below the water's upper surface (the water table)

类型：状语从句 连接词：if

成分划分：They [主语] are [系动词] now [状语] below the water's upper surface (the water table) [表语] .

译文：如果它们现在位于地下水位之下。

• the gravels and sands of the former riverbed, and its sandbars, will be saturated with groundwater

类型：主句

成分划分：The gravels and sands [主语] of the former riverbed [定语] , and [连接词] its sandbars [主语] , will be saturated [谓语] with groundwater [状语] .

译文：以前的那些河床的碎石和沙粒以及它们的沙堤中，一定会浸透着地下水。

句子翻译

在位于低地的国家中，几乎任何地点都有可能是覆盖在曾经的河床上方的地层，后来河床逐渐被土壤所掩埋；如果它们现在位于地下水位之下，那么以前的那些河床的碎石和沙粒以及它们的沙堤中，一定会浸透着地下水。

词汇积累

lowland *n./adj.* 低地(的)

spot *n.* 地点

overlie *v.* 覆盖在……上面

water table 地下水水位

gravel *n.* 碎石, 沙砾

riverbed *n.* 河床

sandbar *n.* 沙堤

saturate *v.* 浸透; 使充满

115

Normally, the constantly changing levels of an animal's activity—sleeping, feeding, moving, reproducing, metabolizing, and producing enzymes and hormones, for example—are well coordinated with environmental rhythms, but the key question is whether the animal's schedule is driven by external cues, such as sunrise or sunset, or is instead dependent somehow on internal timers that themselves generate the observed biological rhythms.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于一些涉及生物方面的词汇,而且主语以及修饰主语的成分比较长,需要耐心读到后面才能看清句子的主干。另外,这个句子中的表语从句比较复杂,从句中有两个并列谓语,而且句子中还嵌套了一个定语从句。

遇到这样的句子,首先要确保单词能认识,其次要能分析出句子的语法成分。语法可谓是句子的逻辑,它能告诉你句子元素之间的修饰关系。如果看懂了句子的语法,就算有个别单词不认识,也不至于完全不知道这句话在讲什么。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Normally, the constantly changing levels of an animal's activity—sleeping, feeding, moving, reproducing, metabolizing, and producing enzymes and hormones, for example—are well coordinated with environmental rhythms

类型: 主句

成分划分: Normally [状语], the constantly changing levels [主语] of an animal's activity [定语]—sleeping, feeding, moving, reproducing, metabolizing, and producing enzymes and hormones, for example [同位语]—are well coordinated [谓语] with environmental rhythms [状语].

译文: 通常来讲,动物活动不断变化的程度——例如睡觉、进食、移动、繁殖、新陈代谢以及分泌酶和荷尔蒙这些活动——都能很好地与环境节律一致。

并列子句 ②

• but the key question is whether...

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：The key question [主语] is [系动词] whether... [表语]

译文：但是关键问题在于……

• whether the animal's schedule is driven by external cues, such as sunrise or sunset, or is instead dependent somehow on internal timers

类型：表语从句 连接词：whether

成分划分：The animal's schedule [主语] is driven [谓语] by external cues [状语], such as sunrise or sunset [同位语], or [连接词] is [系动词] instead dependent [表语] somehow [状语] on internal timers [状语].

译文：动物活动的时间安排是由外界提示（比如日出或日落）所驱使，还是以某种方式依赖于身体的内部时钟。

• that themselves generate the observed biological rhythms

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：internal timers

成分划分：Internal timers themselves [主语] generate [谓语] the observed biological rhythms [宾语].

译文：这种内部时钟自身会形成一种生物节律，并且该生物节律已经被观测到。

句子翻译

通常来讲，动物活动不断变化的程度——例如睡觉、进食、移动、繁殖、新陈代谢以及分泌酶和荷尔蒙这些活动——都能很好地与环境节律一致，但是关键在于，动物活动的时间安排是由外界提示（比如日出或者日落）所驱使，还是以某种方式依赖于身体的内部时钟（这种内部时钟自身会形成一种生物节律，并且该生物节律已经被观测到）。

快速理解

► 已知动物活动与环境节律一致，问题是不知道动物活动的规律的形成是外部原因还是内部原因。

词汇积累

reproduce *v.* 繁殖

metabolize *v.* 新陈代谢

enzyme *n.* 酶

hormone *n.* 荷尔蒙，激素

coordinate with 与……协调，配合

rhythm *n.* 节律，周期性变化

schedule *n.* 计划表，时间安排

cue *n.* 线索，提示

somehow *adv.* 以某种方式

generate *v.* 形成，产生

Though it may be difficult to imagine from a later perspective, a strain of critical opinion in the 1920s predicted that sound film would be a technical novelty that would soon fade from sight, just as had many previous attempts, dating well back before the First World War, to link images with recorded sound.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对形式主语it的判断和理解。有时候句子的主语特别长，比如主语为一个不定式短语，直接把主语放在句首显得头重脚轻，不符合英语的表达习惯，这时会用it作形式主语，而把真正的主语放在句尾。

这句话的另一难点是just as引导的同级比较状语从句中的倒装和省略。状语从句本应该是完整的子句，但是比较状语从句常常省略与前文相同的部分，这里则是省略了faded from sight。另外为了强调had faded from sight，主语many previous attempts被放在了后面。下次遇到这种情况时主要根据连接词便可判断子句的类型，然后根据上下文验证是否正确。

子句拆分

• Though it may be difficult to imagine from a later perspective

类型：状语从句 连接词：though

成分划分：It [形式主语] may be [系动词] difficult [表语] to imagine [主语] from a later perspective [状语]。

译文：尽管从后来的观点来看，这可能难以想象。

• a strain of critical opinion in the 1920s predicted that...

类型：主句

成分划分：A strain of critical opinion [主语] in the 1920s [定语] predicted [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：但是20世纪20年代的一种批判性观点预言……

• that sound film would be a technical novelty

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Sound film [主语] would be [系动词] a technical novelty [表语]。

译文：有声电影将会在技术方面成为一种新奇事物。

• that would soon fade from sight

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：technical novelty

成分划分：The technical novelty [主语] would soon fade [谓语] from sight [状语]。

译文：这种新奇事物会很快从人们的视野中消失。

· just as had many previous attempts, dating well back before the First World War, to link images with recorded sound

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：Many previous attempts [主语] had faded [谓语] from sight [状语] , dating well back before the First World War [状语] , to link images with recorded sound [定语] .

(注：原句此处采用了部分倒装，并且省略与前面相同的部分faded from sight，这里是调整后的子句。)

译文：之前为了将影像和录音连接在一起所作的众多尝试也会从人们视野中消失，这种尝试完全可以追溯到一战之前。

句子翻译

尽管从后来的观点来看，这可能难以想象，但是20世纪20年代的一种批判性观点预言，有声电影将会在技术方面成为一种很快从人们的视野中消失的新奇事物，就像之前为了将影像和录音连接在一起所作的众多尝试一样，这种尝试完全可以追溯到一战之前。

词汇积累

perspective *n.* 观点

a strain of 一种

novelty *n.* 新奇的事物

fade *v.* 消逝

117

The central state, though often very rich and very populous, was intrinsically fragile, since the development of new international trade routes could undermine the monetary base and erode state power, as occurred when European seafarers circumvented Middle Eastern merchants after Vasco da Gama's voyage around Africa in the late fifteenth-century opened up a southern route.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对intrinsically fragile, monetary base, circumvented等词的理解。另外整个句子的逻辑比较复杂，需要理清其中的让步关系、因果关系，以及事件发生的先后顺序。其中though, since, as, when等连接词是理解其中逻辑关系的关键。我们可以先理解各个子句，然后利用连接词将它们联系起来。

子句拆分

· The central state, though often very rich and very populous, was intrinsically fragile

类型：主句

成分划分: The central state [主语], though often very rich and very populous [状语], was [系动词] intrinsically fragile [表语].

译文: 中央帝国, 尽管非常富足而且人口稠密, 在本质上仍然很脆弱。

• since the development of new international trade routes could undermine the monetary base and erode state power

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** since

成分划分: The development of new international trade routes [主语] could undermine [谓语] the monetary base [宾语] and [连接词] erode [谓语] state power [宾语].

译文: 因为新的国际贸易路线的发展会破坏货币基础并且腐蚀国家权力。

• as occurred

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** as **先行词:** 前面的句子

成分划分: It [主语] occurred [谓语].

译文: 发生了这种情况。

• when European seafarers circumvented Middle Eastern merchants

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** when

成分划分: European seafarers [主语] circumvented [谓语] Middle Eastern merchants [宾语].

译文: 欧洲水手们绕过中东商人航行。

• after Vasco da Gama's voyage around Africa in the late fifteenth-century opened up a southern route

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** after

成分划分: Vasco da Gama's voyage [主语] around Africa [定语] in the late fifteenth-century [定语] opened up [谓语] a southern route [宾语].

译文: Vasco da Gama在15世纪晚期围绕非洲航行, 开辟了一条南部航线后。

句子翻译

尽管中央帝国非常富足而且人口稠密, 但在本质上仍然很脆弱, 因为新的国际贸易路线的发展会破坏货币基础并且腐蚀国家权力; Vasco da Gama在15世纪晚期围绕非洲航行, 开辟了一条南部航线后, 欧洲水手们便绕过中东商人航行, 那个时候就发生了这种情况。

词汇积累

populous *adj.* 人口稠密的

intrinsically *adv.* 本质地, 内在地

fragile *adj.* 脆弱的

route *n.* 路线, 航线

undermine *v.* 削弱

monetary *adj.* 货币的

base *n.* 基础

erode *v.* 腐蚀

seafarer *n.* 海员, 航海家

circumvent *v.* 绕行

merchant *n.* 商人

The world looks very different to a person whose head is only two or three feet above the ground than to one whose head is five or six feet above it: older children and adults often try to retrieve the names of things they saw, but infants would not have encoded the information verbally.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句中有比较状语结构，而比较的对象分别被定语从句修饰。另外，理解whose head is only two or three feet above the ground是关键，这里指的是身高是two or three feet。句子的后半句并不难，retrieve the names of things和have encoded the information verbally对应，即使一开始不知道retrieve有“回想起来”的意思，也能根据have encoded the information verbally大致理解句子的意思。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The world looks very different to a person...than to one

类型：主句

成分划分：The world [主语] looks [系动词] very different [表语] to a person [状语] than to one [状语] .

译文：对于……的人和……的人来说，这个世界看起来非常不同。

• whose head is only two or three feet above the ground

类型：定语从句 连接词：whose 先行词：a person

成分划分：A person's head [主语] is [系动词] only two or three feet above the ground [表语] .

译文：某人身高只有两三英尺。

• whose head is five or six feet above it

类型：定语从句 连接词：whose 先行词：one

成分划分：One's head [主语] is [系动词] five or six feet above it [表语] .

译文：一人身高五六英尺。

并列子句 ②

• older children and adults often try to retrieve the names of things

类型：主句

成分划分：Older children [主语] and [连接词] adults [主语] often [状语] try [谓语] to retrieve the names of things [宾语] .

译文：年龄较大的孩子和成人总是试图回忆事物的名字。

· they saw

他们看到了

类型: 定语从句 连接词: / 先行词: things

成分划分: They [主语] saw [谓语] things [宾语] .

译文: 他们看到了事物。

并列子句 ③

· but infants would not have encoded the information verbally

类型: 主句 连接词: but

成分划分: Infants [主语] would not have encoded [谓语] the information [宾语] verbally [状语] .

译文: 但是婴儿不会通过语言来对信息进行编码。

句子翻译

对于两三英尺高的人和五六英尺高的人来说, 这个世界看起来非常不同: 年龄较大的孩子和成人总是试图回忆他们看到的事物的名称, 但是, 婴儿不会通过语言来对信息进行编码。

词汇积累

retrieve *v.* 找回

infant *n.* 婴儿, 幼儿

encode *v.* 编码

verbally *adv.* 用词语表达地

119

With the advent of projection, the viewer's relationship with the image was no longer private, as it had been with earlier peepshow devices such as the Kinetoscope and the Mutoscope, which was a similar machine that reproduced motion by means of successive images on individual photographic cards instead of on strips of celluloid.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子涉及一些摄影设备方面的词汇 (projection, peepshow, Kinetoscope, Mutoscope, photographic cards等), 使得句子显得晦涩难懂; 另外句子中的子句比较多, 主句由一个状语从句修饰, 状语从句中还有多个定语从句层层修饰。我们在理解句子时, 遇到专业词汇, 可以不清楚这些专业词汇具体指什么、工作原理是什么, 但是要弄清楚它在这句话中和其他部分是什么关系, 也就是说我们要找准状语从句和定语从句分别修饰什么, 弄清楚句内逻辑关系, 这样即便我们不懂摄影方面的知识, 也能了解句子的意思。

子句拆分

- With the advent of projection, the viewer's relationship with the image was no longer private

类型：主句

成分划分：With the advent of projection [状语] , the viewer's relationship [主语] with the image [定语] was [系动词] no longer [状语] private [表语] .

译文：随着投影装置的出现，观众们已经不再需要独自一个人观看电影播放。

- as it had been with earlier peepshow devices such as the Kinetoscope and the Mutoscope

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：It [主语] had been [系动词] with earlier peepshow devices [表语] such as the Kinetoscope and the Mutoscope [同位语] .

译文：就像更早的西洋镜播放设备（例如活动电影播放机和早期电影播放机）那样。

- which was a similar machine

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：projection

成分划分：Projection [主语] was [系动词] a similar machine [表语] .

译文：投影装置是一种类似的设备。

- that reproduced motion by means of successive images on individual photographic cards instead of on strips of celluloid

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：a similar machine

成分划分：The similar machine [主语] reproduced [谓语] motion [宾语] by means of successive images on individual photographic cards instead of on strips of celluloid [状语] .

译文：这种类似的播放设备，并非通过胶片带，而是通过在单独的摄影卡上（呈现出）连续的图像，使活动的影像再现。

句子翻译

随着投影装置的出现，观众们已经不再需要独自一个人观看电影播放，就像更早的西洋镜播放设备（例如活动电影播放机和早期电影播放机）那样，投影装置和那些播放设备类似，其并非通过胶片带，而是通过在单独的摄影卡上（呈现出）连续的图像，使活动的影像再现。

词汇积累

advent *n.* 出现

projection *n.* 投影

peepshow *n.* 西洋镜

reproduce *v.* 使再生，重现

motion *n.* 动作

by means of 通过

successive *adj.* 连续的，不间断的

photographic *adj.* 摄影的

strip *n.* 条，带

celluloid *n.* 电影胶片

The fact that some societies domesticated animals and plants, discovered the use of metal tools, became literate, and developed a state should not make us forget that others developed pastoralism or horticulture (vegetable gardening) but remained illiterate and at low levels of productivity; a few entered the modern period as hunting and gathering societies.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子的主语由较长的从句修饰，让人一时难以找到主句。另外从句中多个谓语动词并列，与主句的谓语容易混淆。最后一处难点是，句子中有一个分号，需要我们判断具体并列的是哪两项内容。

面对修饰部分比较长的句子，可以先判断从句的类型，这里the fact that...句子中that引导的是典型的同位语从句。这时我们可以根据动词的搭配（此处developed后面要跟一个名词结构才算完整）可以判断出子句到哪里结束。句子的主干是The fact should not make us forget that...，其中that引导宾语从句。至于分号后面的内容和哪一部分并列，需要根据句子内容判断，这里根据分号前面所讲述的内容，可以看出是that引导两个并列的宾语从句。

子句拆分

• The fact...should not make us forget that...

类型：主句

成分划分：The fact [主语] should not make [谓语] us [宾语] forget that... [宾语补足语]

译文：这个事实不应使我们忘记……

• that some societies domesticated animals and plants, discovered the use of metal tools, became literate, and developed a state

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the fact

成分划分：Some societies [主语] domesticated [谓语] animals and plants [宾语] , discovered [谓语] the use of metal tools [宾语] , became [系动词] literate [表语] , and [连接词] developed [谓语] a state [宾语] .

译文：有些社会驯化了动植物、发现了金属的用途、具备读写能力并且建立了国家。

• that others developed pastoralism or horticulture (vegetable gardening) but remained illiterate and at low levels of productivity

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Others [主语] developed [谓语] pastoralism or horticulture [宾语] (vegetable gardening) [同位语] but [连接词] remained [系动词] illiterate [表语] and [连接词] at low levels of productivity [表语] .

译文：其他社会虽然发展出了畜牧或园艺（蔬菜园艺），但是仍停留在文盲状态，并且生产力低下。

• that a few entered the modern period as hunting and gathering societies

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：A few [主语] entered [谓语] the modern period [宾语] as hunting and gathering societies [状语] .

译文：少数社会走向现代的时候还是狩猎与采集社会。

句子翻译

有些社会驯化了动植物、发现了金属的用途、具备读写能力并且建立了国家，这一事实不应使我们忘记其他社会虽然发展出了畜牧或园艺（蔬菜园艺），但是仍停留在文盲状态，并且生产力低下；少数社会走向现代的时候还是狩猎与采集社会。

词汇积累

domesticate *v.* 驯化，驯养

literate *adj.* 能读写的，受过教育的

pastoralism *n.* 畜牧

illiterate *adj.* 不能读写的，没受过教育的

productivity *n.* 生产力

hunting and gathering 狩猎与采集

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

121~130



121

If the physical barriers of the plant are breached, then preformed chemicals may inhibit or kill the intruder, and plant tissues contain a diverse array of toxic or potentially toxic substances, such as resins, tannins, glycosides, and alkaloids, many of which are highly effective deterrents to insects that feed on plants.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中涉及一些化学类单词，比如resins, tannins, glycosides, alkaloids等，这给阅读带来了一定的难度。其实只需要把它们当做符号来理解，而真正的理解难点在于preformed chemicals, highly effective deterrents to insects等短语。要理解这些短语，需要我们在做阅读时不断积累，并且多查词典掌握其用法。阅读中语法比较难的句子只占少数，大部分情况下单词和短语都认识，句子意思就能读懂了。所以，我们在做阅读之前一定要背好单词，积累常用短语。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• If the physical barriers of the plant are breached

类型：状语从句 连接词：if

成分划分：The physical barriers [主语] of the plant [定语] are breached [谓语] .

译文：如果植物的物理障碍被突破。

• then preformed chemicals may inhibit or kill the intruder

类型：主句

成分划分：Then [状语] preformed chemicals [主语] may inhibit [谓语] or [连接词] kill [谓语] the intruder [宾语] .

译文：预先形成的化学物质就能阻拦或杀死入侵者。

并列子句 ②

• and plant tissues contain a diverse array of toxic or potentially toxic substances, such as resins, tannins, glycosides, and alkaloids

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Plant tissues [主语] contain [谓语] a diverse array of toxic or potentially toxic substances [宾语] , such as resins, tannins, glycosides, and alkaloids [同位语] .

译文：植物组织也含有大量的各种有毒或具有潜在毒性的物质，比如树脂、单宁酸、配糖和生物碱。

• many of which are highly effective deterrents to insects

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：toxic or potentially toxic substances

成分划分：Many of toxic or potentially toxic substances [主语] are [系动词] highly effective deterrents [表语] to insects [定语] .

译文：大多数有毒且具有潜在毒性的物质对昆虫来说是非常有效的威慑物。

• that feed on plants

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：insects

成分划分：Insects [主语] feed on [谓语] plants [宾语] .

译文：昆虫以植物为食。

句子翻译

如果植物的物理障碍被突破，那么预先形成的化学物质就能阻拦或杀死入侵者，并且植物组织也含有大量的各种有毒或具有潜在毒性的物质，比如树脂、单宁酸、配糖和生物碱，对以植物为食的昆虫来说这些物质大多是非常有效的威慑物。

快速理解

- ▶ 植物组织中含有大量有毒物质可以抵挡入侵者。

词汇积累

barrier *n.* 障碍

breach *v.* 突破

preform *v.* 预先准备

inhibit *v.* 抑制

intruder *n.* 入侵者

tissue *n.* 【生】组织

array *n.* 大量

toxic *adj.* 有毒的

substance *n.* 物质

deterrent *n.* 威慑物

122

Immediately adjacent to the timberline, the tundra consists of a fairly complete cover of low-lying shrubs, herbs, and grasses, while higher up the number and diversity of species decrease until there is much bare ground with occasional mosses and lichens and some prostrate cushion plants.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句难点在于大量的专有名词以及考生们比较陌生的词组用法，如a fairly complete cover of, while higher up。

在句子分析的过程中，可以通过引导词while（通常作为对比关系连接词），以及immediately adjacent to...和higher up...方位对比，将句子结构梳理开，即while前后是两个并列的子句。然后，可

拆出第二个并列子句由until引导的条件状语从句。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Immediately adjacent to the timberline, the tundra consists of a fairly complete cover of low-lying shrubs, herbs, and grasses

类型: 主句

成分划分: Immediately adjacent to the timberline [状语], the tundra [主语] consists of [谓语] a fairly complete cover [宾语] of low-lying shrubs, herbs, and grasses [定语] .

译文: 苔原紧挨着林木线, 其中长满了低矮灌木、草本植物和杂草。

并列子句 ②

- while higher up the number and diversity of species decrease

类型: 主句 连接词: while

成分划分: Higher up [状语] the number [主语] and [连接词] diversity [主语] of species [定语] decrease [谓语] .

译文: 物种的数量和多样性会随着海拔的升高而下降。

- until there is much bare ground with occasional mosses and lichens and some prostrate cushion plants

类型: 状语从句 连接词: until

成分划分: There [表语] is [系动词] much bare ground [主语] with occasional mosses and lichens and some prostrate cushion plants [定语] .

译文: 出现大片光秃的土地, 上面偶尔会长有苔藓、地衣和一些伏地垫状植物。

句子翻译

苔原紧挨着林木线, 其中长满了低矮灌木、草本植物和杂草; 物种的数量和多样性会随着海拔的升高而下降, 直到出现大片光秃的土地, 上面偶尔会长有苔藓、地衣和一些伏地垫状植物。

词汇积累

adjacent *adj.* 邻近的, 毗邻的

timberline *n.* 林木线

tundra *n.* 苔原, 冻土带

consist of 包含, 包括

low-lying *adj.* 低地的

shrub *n.* 灌木

herb *n.* 草本植物, 草

diversity *n.* 多样性

bare *adj.* 无覆盖的, 光秃的

moss *n.* 苔藓

lichen *n.* 地衣, 青苔

prostrate *adj.* 蔓延的, 爬地的

cushion plant 垫状植物

Mithen proposes the existence of four mental elements to account for the emergence of farming: (1) the ability to develop tools that could be used intensively to harvest and process plant resources; (2) the tendency to use plants and animals as the medium to acquire social prestige and power; (3) the tendency to develop “social relationships” with animals structurally similar to those developed with people—specifically, the ability to think of animals as people (anthropomorphism) and of people as animals (totemism); and (4) the tendency to manipulate plants and animals.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的特点可以概括为：长句、并列结构、生词、熟词僻义。

这句话是一组并列结构堆积出来的长难句，框架内容是：M proposes the existence of four mental elements: (1) the ability; (2) the tendency; (3) the tendency; and (4) the tendency。阅读过程中见到这种并列结构不要急躁，要保持正常速度和节奏读下去，因为并列结构经常是对某事物特征或者某种情况的综合说明，如果不理解清楚，很容易导致后面的句子看不懂。

另一个难点在于单词层面上的陌生单词（如anthropomorphism和totemism），以及熟词僻义（如mental）。

子句拆分

· Mithen proposes the existence of four mental elements to account for the emergence of farming: (1) the ability to develop tools...; (2) the tendency to use plants and animals as the medium to acquire social prestige and power; (3) the tendency to develop “social relationships” with animals structurally similar to those developed with people — specifically, the ability to think of animals as people (anthropomorphism) and of people as animals (totemism); and (4) the tendency to manipulate plants and animals

类型：主句

成分划分：Mithen [主语] proposes [谓语] the existence [宾语] of four mental elements [定语] to account for the emergence of farming [状语] : (1) the ability [同位语] to develop tools [定语] ; (2) the tendency [同位语] to use plants and animals as the medium [定语] to acquire social prestige and power [状语] ; (3) the tendency [同位语] to develop “social relationships” with animals [定语] structurally similar to those developed with people [定语] —specifically [状语] , the ability [同位语] to think of animals as people (anthropomorphism) and of people as animals (totemism) [定语] ; and [连接词] (4) the tendency [同位语] to manipulate plants and animals [定语] .

译文：为了解释农业的产生，Mithen提出了四种智力因素的存在：（1）打造工具的能力；（2）将动植物作为获取社会声望和权力的手段的趋势；（3）动物发展出与人类之间结构相似的“社会关系”的趋势——尤其是把动物当做人（拟人观）和把人当做动物（图腾崇拜）的能力；以及

(4) 驯化动植物的趋势。

• that could be used intensively to harvest and process plant resources

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：tools

成分划分：Tools [主语] could be used [谓语] intensively [状语] to harvest and process plant resources [状语] .

译文：工具可以用来集中收割并加工植物资源。

句子翻译

为了解释农业的产生，Mithen提出了四种智力因素的存在：（1）打造可用于集中收割并加工植物资源的工具的能力；（2）将动植物作为获取社会声望和权力的手段的趋势；（3）动物发展出与人类之间结构相似的“社会关系”的趋势——尤其是把动物当做人（拟人观）和把人当做动物（图腾崇拜）的能力；以及（4）驯化动植物的趋势。

词汇积累

propose *v.* 提出

account for 对……作出解释

process *v.* 处理，加工

medium *n.* 工具，手段

prestige *n.* 声望

manipulate *v.* 控制

124

The argument that humans, even in prehistoric times, had some number sense, at least to the extent of recognizing the concepts of more and less when some objects were added to or taken away from a small group, seems fair, for studies have shown that some animals possess such a sense.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

因为主句 the argument seems fair 被一个很长的同位语从句隔断了，而且很多考生会在 number sense 这里反复几次才能读懂，再加上 for studies have shown... 部分的 for 容易被理解成和前面某个动词构成搭配（其实是作为原因状语的引导词），所以这个句子的结构和内容就会形成阅读理解方面的障碍。这种句子对于阅读习惯和感觉的培养是非常有效的，集中几十个这种句子，每天多读几遍，一两周之后信息处理能力就会有明显的进步。

子句拆分

• The argument...seems fair

类型：主句

成分划分：The argument [主语] seems [系动词] fair [表语] .

译文：这种论据看起来是合理的。

- that humans, even in prehistoric times, had some number sense, at least to the extent of recognizing the concepts of more and less

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the argument

成分划分：Humans [主语] , even in prehistoric times [状语] , had [谓语] some number sense [宾语] , at least to the extent of recognizing the concepts of more and less [状语] .

译文：人类，甚至是史前时期的人类，对数字有一些概念，至少会对增加或减少有概念。

- when some objects were added to or taken away from a small group

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：Some objects [主语] were added to [谓语] or [连接词] taken away from [谓语] a small group [宾语] .

译文：一些物品从小堆物品中被加进来或拿走。

- for studies have shown that...

类型：状语从句 连接词：for

成分划分：Studies [主语] have shown [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：因为研究表明……

- that some animals possess such a sense

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Some animals [主语] possess [谓语] such a sense [宾语] .

译文：某些动物拥有这种概念。

句子翻译

因为研究表明某些动物拥有这种概念，所以这种论据看起来是合理的：人类，甚至是史前时期的人类，对数字有一些概念，至少是当一些物品从小堆物品中被加进来或拿走的时候，会对增加或减少有概念。

快速理解

- ▶ “人类有数字概念”这一说法合理，是因为研究已证明某些动物也有类似概念。

词汇积累

prehistoric *adj.* 史前的

number sense 数字的概念，数字感

to the extent of 到……的程度

concept *n.* 概念，观念

fair *adj.* 合理的

possess *v.* 占有，拥有

The biggest and brightest galaxies in the universe are elliptical with masses of about 1013 times that of the Sun; these giants may frequently be sources of strong radio emission, in which case they are called radio galaxies.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于使用了很多代词 (that, these, which, they), 读句子的时候需要理清代词具体指代的内容才能准确理解句子意思。

在做句子分析时, 可以通过代词的单复数 (比如, these giants指代the biggest and brightest galaxies)、句子内部的逻辑关系 (比如, they指代these giants)、搭配的特点 (比如, that指代mass)、语法结构 (比如, which指代前面的整个句子) 等判断代词具体指代的内容。通过这种句子的训练, 不仅有助于读懂句子含义, 还有利于逻辑能力的提高, 从而在整体上提高阅读水平。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The biggest and brightest galaxies in the universe are elliptical with masses of about 1013 times that of the Sun

类型: 主句

成分划分: The biggest and brightest galaxies [主语] in the universe [定语] are [系动词] elliptical [表语] with masses of about 1013 times that of the Sun [状语] .

译文: 宇宙中最大且最亮的星系是椭圆形的, 其质量大概是太阳的1013倍。

并列子句 ②

• these giants may frequently be sources of strong radio emission

类型: 主句

成分划分: These giants [主语] may frequently be [系动词] sources of strong radio emission [表语] .

译文: 这些庞然大物可以频繁地成为强大的射电辐射源。

• in which case they are called radio galaxies

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: 前面的句子

成分划分: In that case [状语] they [主语] are called [谓语] radio galaxies [主语补足语] .

译文: 在这种情况下它们被称为射电星系。

句子翻译

宇宙中最大且最亮的星系是椭圆形的, 其质量大概是太阳的1013倍; 这些庞然大物可以频繁地成为强大的射电辐射源, 在这种情况下它们被称为射电星系。

词汇积累

galaxy *n.* 星系

elliptical *adj.* 椭圆的

mass *n.* 质量

giant *n.* 庞然大物, 巨物

radio emission 射电辐射

126

The residence time is an average; the time spent in the lake by a given molecule (if we could follow its fate) would depend on the route it took: it might flow through as part of the fastest, most direct current, or it might circle in a backwater for an indefinitely long time.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于子句和代词比较多,出现了三个it和一个its,有些考生可能弄不清这些代词具体指代的内容。本句的另一个难点在于对fate这种抽象名词的理解。

遇到代词较多的句子时,首先要从第一个代词开始找准其指代的具体含义(its fate指的是a given molecule's fate),然后按照顺序依次找准指代关系。多训练这类句子,并且反复诵读这些句子,边读边理解句子含义,从而形成一种语感。对于fate这种抽象名词,需要根据上下文语境揣测其含义,不能完全根据字面意思理解。fate显然不能理解为“命运”,这里应该是一种拟人的手法。下文提到the route,我们可以联想到fate应该指分子的运动路线。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The residence time is an average

类型: 主句

成分划分: The residence time [主语] is [系动词] an average [表语] .

译文: 停留时间是一个平均数。

并列子句 ②

• the time spent in the lake by a given molecule...would depend on the route

类型: 主句

成分划分: The time [主语] spent in the lake [定语] by a given molecule [状语] would depend on [谓语] the route [宾语] .

译文: 某个分子在湖中待的时间由路线决定。

• if we could follow its fate

类型: 状语从句 连接词: if

成分划分: We [主语] could follow [谓语] its fate [宾语] .

译文: 如果我们能追踪它的去向。

• it took

类型: 定语从句 连接词: / 先行词: the route

成分划分: It [主语] took [谓语] the route [宾语].

译文: 它采取某路线。

并列子句 ③

• it might flow through as part of the fastest, most direct current

类型: 主句

成分划分: It [主语] might flow through [谓语] as part of the fastest, most direct current [状语].

译文: 它可能作为最快、最直接的水流的一部分流过。

并列子句 ④

• or it might circle in a backwater for an indefinitely long time

类型: 主句 连接词: or

成分划分: It [主语] might circle [谓语] in a backwater [状语] for an indefinitely long time [状语].

译文: 或者它也可能在无限长的时间里在逆流中打圈。

句子翻译

停留时间是一个平均数; 某个分子(如果我们可以追踪它的去向的话)在湖中待的时间由它采取的路线决定: 它可能作为最快、最直接的水流的一部分流过, 或者它也可能在无限长的时间里在逆流中打圈。

词汇积累

residence *n.* 逗留, 停留

molecule *n.* 分子

route *n.* 路线

current *n.* 水流

circle *v.* 环行

backwater *n.* 回水, 回流

127

The researchers Peter Ucko and Andree Rosenfeld identified three principal locations of paintings in the caves of western Europe: (1) in obviously inhabited rock shelters and cave entrances; (2) in galleries immediately off the inhabited areas of caves; and (3) in the inner reaches of caves, whose difficulty of access has been interpreted by some as a sign that magical-religious activities were performed there.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

这个句子看上去很长, 其实结构并不复杂。同位语(冒号后的内容)比较长, 但是只是多个成

分))并列。不过定语从句(whose difficulty...)中嵌套了另一个同位语从句,加大了句子的难度。

面对这种句子,需要耐心读下去,不要被句子长度吓住。从句中嵌套了从句,需要准确找到从句被修饰的成分以及从句起始的位置,剩下的就不难理解了。

子句拆分

- The researchers Peter Ucko and Andree Rosenfeld identified three principal locations of paintings in the caves of western Europe : (1) in obviously inhabited rock shelters and cave entrances; (2) in galleries immediately off the inhabited areas of caves; and (3) in the inner reaches of caves

类型: 主句

成分划分: The researchers [主语] Peter Ucko and Andree Rosenfeld [同位语] identified [谓语] three principal locations [宾语] of paintings [定语] in the caves of western Europe [状语] : (1) in obviously inhabited rock shelters and cave entrances [同位语]; (2) in galleries [同位语] immediately off the inhabited areas of caves [定语]; and [连接词] (3) in the inner reaches of caves [同位语] .

译文: 研究人员Peter Ucko和Andree Rosenfeld在西欧洞穴里发现了三处主要的绘画位置: 在明显有人居住的岩窟和洞穴的入口处; (2) 在直接隔开洞穴居住区域的过道里; (3) 在洞穴内部深处。

- whose difficulty of access has been interpreted by some as a sign

类型: 定语从句 连接词: whose 先行词: the inner reaches of caves

成分划分: The inner reaches of caves' difficulty [主语] of access [定语] has been interpreted [谓语] by some [状语] as a sign [定语] .

译文: 一些绘画作为标志, 解释了洞穴内部深处难以进入的原因。

- that magical-religious activities were performed there

类型: 同位语从句 连接词: that 先行词: a sign

成分划分: Magical-religious activities [主语] were performed [谓语] there [状语] .

译文: 神秘的宗教活动在那里举行。

句子翻译

研究人员Peter Ucko和Andree Rosenfeld在西欧洞穴里发现了三处主要的绘画位置: (1) 在明显有人居住的岩窟和洞穴的入口处; (2) 在直接隔开洞穴居住区域的过道里; (3) 在洞穴内部深处(一些绘画标志着那里是举行神秘的宗教活动的地方, 解释了洞穴内部深处难以进入的原因)。

词汇积累

principal *adj.* 主要的

inhabit *v.* 居住于

shelter *n.* 避难所, 住所

gallery *n.* 走廊, 过道

reach *n.* 边缘, 深处

access *n.* 接近, 进入

interpret *v.* 解释, 说明

Contrary to the conclusions of Thor Heyerdahl's Kon-Tiki expedition of 1946, the evidence of plant dispersal, archaeology, linguistics, and genetics now shows quite conclusively that the Pacific Islands were not populated from the east by South Americans who drifted on balsa-wood rafts and the prevailing wind and current, but from the west, by groups from mainland Asia who gradually spread from island to island out into the Pacific.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于从句中嵌套了多个子句，层层修饰，乍一看纷繁复杂，语法基础不牢的话需要读好几遍才能理清其中的修饰关系。

面对这样的句子，需要能判断子句的类型，根据主谓一致（the evidence对应shows）、固定结构（not from...but from...）、逻辑关系（South Americans对应drifted；groups对应spread）等特点找准子句修饰的成分以及子句起始的位置。理清了这些修饰关系后，句子含义往往就清晰了。

子句拆分

• Contrary to the conclusions of Thor Heyerdahl's Kon-Tiki expedition of 1946, the evidence of plant dispersal, archaeology, linguistics, and genetics now shows quite conclusively that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Contrary to the conclusions of Thor Heyerdahl's Kon-Tiki expedition of 1946 [状语]，the evidence [主语] of plant dispersal, archaeology, linguistics, and genetics [定语] now shows [谓语] quite conclusively [状语] that... [宾语]

译文：与从1946年Thor Heyerdahl的“Kon-Tiki号”远征中得到的结论相反，植物传播的证据以及考古学、语言学和遗传学证据目前确凿地证明了……

• that the Pacific Islands were not populated from the east by South Americans..., but from the west, by groups from mainland Asia

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The Pacific Islands [主语] were not populated [谓语] from the east by South Americans [状语]，but [连接词] from the west, by groups from mainland Asia [状语]。

译文：在太平洋岛屿上定居的人不是来自于东方的南美人，而是来自于西方的亚洲大陆人群。

• who drifted on balsa-wood rafts and the prevailing wind and current

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：South Americans

成分划分：South Americans [主语] drifted [谓语] on balsa-wood rafts and the prevailing wind and current [状语]。

译文：南美人乘着轻木筏靠盛行风和洋流漂流而至。

· who gradually spread from island to island out into the Pacific

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：groups from Asia

成分划分：Groups from Asia [主语] gradually spread [谓语] from island to island out into the Pacific [状语] .

译文：他们从一个岛屿到另一个岛屿逐渐扩散到太平洋上。

句子翻译

与从1946年Thor Heyerdahl的“Kon-Tiki号”远征中得到的结论相反，植物传播的证据以及考古学、语言学和遗传学证据目前确凿地证明了，在太平洋岛屿上定居的人不是那些乘着轻木筏靠盛行风和洋流漂流而至、来自于东方的南美人，而是那些从一个岛屿到另一个岛屿逐渐扩散到太平洋上、来自于西方的亚洲大陆人群。

快速理解

▶ TH的远征得出的结论认为太平洋岛屿上定居的人是来自东方的南美人，而植物传播等证据最后证明在太平洋岛屿上定居的人是来自西方的亚洲大陆人。

词汇积累

contrary to 与……相反

expedition *n.* 远征

dispersal *n.* 传播

archaeology *n.* 考古学

linguistics *n.* 语言学

genetics *n.* 遗传学

conclusively *adv.* 决定性地，确定地

populate *v.* 居住于；使人口聚居于

drift *v.* 漂流

raft *n.* 筏，木排

prevailing *adj.* 盛行的

129

When the prairies were being settled, undoubtedly, the good economic conditions of the 1950's supported a growth in the population, but the expansion also derived from a trend toward earlier marriages and an increase in the average size of families.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

这个句子中没有太难的单词，主要的难点在对信息的逻辑整理上。句子中有两个因果关系和一个对比关系。settled + good economic conditions导致growth in the population; a trend导致expansion; 最后是这两种人口增长因素的对比关系。要想快速理清这些关系，需要对逻辑关键词敏感，句中when, supported, but, also, derived from都是逻辑关键点。如果对它们的逻辑提示作用足够熟悉，就能快速理清整句话的逻辑。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• When the prairies were being settled

类型: 状语从句 连接词: when

成分划分: The prairies [主语] were being settled [谓语] .

译文: 当人们在北美大草原上定居下来时。

• undoubtedly, the good economic conditions of the 1950's supported a growth in the population

类型: 主句

成分划分: Undoubtedly [状语] , the good economic conditions of the 1950's [主语] supported [谓语] a growth in the population [宾语] .

译文: 毫无疑问, 20世纪50年代良好的经济状况促进了人口增长。

并列子句 ②

• but the expansion also derived from a trend toward earlier marriages and an increase in the average size of families

类型: 主句 连接词: but

成分划分: The expansion [主语] also derived from [谓语] a trend toward earlier marriages [宾语] and [连接词] an increase in the average size of families [宾语] .

译文: 早婚的趋势以及家庭平均规模的扩大也推动了人口增长。

句子翻译

当人们在北美大草原上定居下来时, 毫无疑问, 20世纪50年代良好的经济状况促进了人口增长, 而早婚的趋势以及家庭平均规模的扩大也推动了人口增长。

快速理解

► 促进人口增长的三个方面的原因。

词汇积累

prairie *n.* (北美) 大草原

expansion *n.* 扩张; 增长

derive from 来自, 得自

trend *n.* 趋势

In Europe it took a little longer, mainly because there were more small producers for whom the costs of sound were prohibitive, and in other parts of the world problems with rights or access to equipment delayed the shift to sound production for a few more years (though cinemas in major cities may have been wired in order to play foreign sound films).

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对prohibitive, problems with rights和have been wired的理解。

理解这些单词和短语的含义可以从两方面入手。一是从句子的整体含义来理解；二是用逻辑常识来验证自己的理解。从took a little longer, small producers可以得到暗示, the costs of sound were prohibitive是指“无法负担费用”。通过我们的逻辑常识可以明白rights应该指的是版权, have been wired指的是设备插上了电源, 也就是说已经投入使用了。阅读不光是一个认字的过程, 更是一种思考的过程。多做这方面的练习, 遇到长难句时才能比别人更快地反应过来。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• In Europe it took a little longer

类型: 主句

成分划分: In Europe [状语] it [主语] took [谓语] a little longer [状语] .

译文: 欧洲要稍晚一些。

• mainly because there were more small producers

类型: 状语从句 连接词: because

成分划分: There [表语] were [系动词] more small producers [主语] .

译文: 因为欧洲有更多的小型制片人。

• for whom the costs of sound were prohibitive

类型: 定语从句 连接词: whom 先行词: small producers

成分划分: The costs of sound [主语] were [系动词] prohibitive [表语] for small producers [状语] .

译文: 对于小型制片人来说音效成本过于高昂。

并列子句 ②

• and in other parts of the world problems with rights or access to equipment delayed the shift to sound production for a few more years

类型: 主句 连接词: and

成分划分: In other parts of the world [状语] problems [主语] with rights [定语] or [连接词] access to equipment [定语] delayed [谓语] the shift [宾语] to sound production [定语] for a few more years [状语] .

译文: 在世界其他地方, 版权问题以及设备使用权的问题使得向制作有声电影的转变延误了很多年。

• though cinemas in major cities may have been wired in order to play foreign sound films

类型: 状语从句 **连接词:** though

成分划分: Cinemas in major cities [主语] may have been wired [谓语] in order to play foreign sound films [状语] .

译文: 很多大城市的电影院为了播放外国有声电影可能已经为设备接通了电源。

句子翻译

欧洲要稍晚一些, 主要因为欧洲有更多的小型制片人, 无法负担过于高昂的音效成本, 而且, 在世界其他地方, 版权问题以及设备使用权的问题使得向制作有声电影的转变延误了很多年(尽管很多大城市的电影院为了播放外国有声电影可能已经为设备接通了电源)。

词汇积累

producer *n.* 制片人

prohibitive *adj.* (价格、费用等)过高的

shift *n.* 转变, 改变

wire *v.* 在……里装设电线

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences 131~140



131

Encouraged by the example of certain Americans of European descent such as Thomas Eakins, Robert Henri, and George Luks, who had included persons of African descent in their paintings as serious studies rather than as trivial or sentimental stereotypes, African American artists of this period set about creating a new portrayal of themselves and their lives in the United States.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主语前有一长串短语和定语从句，一时看不出哪个是主语。要读懂这样的句子需要先了解过去分词短语、同位语、定语从句以及比较状语的特点，并能马上判断出意群。分清楚了意群，句子的层次就很清楚了。建议考生在阅读中碰到长句子时，先把它们拆分成各个小的部分，单独理解各个部分之后，再将意思整合在一起。关键要把基本功打好，把简单句子的语法弄熟，这样遇到长难句也没有问题。

子句拆分

- Encouraged by the example of certain Americans of European descent such as Thomas Eakins, Robert Henri, and George Luks...African American artists of this period set about creating a new portrayal of themselves and their lives in the United States

类型：主句

成分划分：Encouraged by the example of certain Americans of European descent such as Thomas Eakins, Robert Henri, and George Luks [状语]，African American artists [主语] of this period [定语] set about [谓语] creating a new portrayal [宾语] of themselves and their lives [定语] in the United States [状语]。

译文：Thomas Eakins、Robert Henri和George Luks等一些欧洲血统的美国人做出了实例，这个时期的非洲裔美国艺术家们受到这种实例的鼓舞，开始对他们自己和他们在美国的生活展开了全新的描绘。

- who had included persons of African descent in their paintings as serious studies rather than as trivial or sentimental stereotypes

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：certain Americans

成分划分：Certain Americans [主语] had included [谓语] persons of African descent [宾语] in their paintings [状语] as serious studies [宾语补足语] rather than as trivial or sentimental stereotypes [状语]。

译文：一些美国人早已把非洲人的后代当做严肃的研究对象放入他们的画作中，而不是将其作为微不足道的或者感伤的老套人物。

句子翻译

一些欧洲血统的美国人，比如Thomas Eakins、Robert Henri和George Luks，早已把非洲人的后代当做严肃的研究对象放入他们的画作中，而不是将其作为微不足道的或者感伤的老套人物，受到这种实例的鼓舞，这个时期的非洲裔美国艺术家们开始对他们自己和他们在美国的生活展开了全新的描绘。

词汇积累

descent *n.* 血统，世系
trivial *adj.* 微不足道的
sentimental *adj.* 伤感的

stereotype *n.* 老套，模式化形象
set about 着手，开始做
portrayal *n.* 描绘；画像

132

Only the last of these was suited at all to the continuous operating of machines, and although waterpower abounded in Lancashire and Scotland and ran grain mills as well as textile mills, it had one great disadvantage: streams flowed where nature intended them to and water-driven factories had to be located on their banks whether or not the location was desirable for other reasons.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对suited at all to, abounded in, where nature intended them to的理解。另外，这句话的逻辑比较复杂，一句话中包含了并列、让步和因果关系。

要想理解这个句子，首先要对这些词组熟悉，还要能根据前半句推测出nature intended them to中them指代streams。这样，整个句子的意思就清晰了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Only the last of these was suited at all to the continuous operating of machines

类型：主句

成分划分：Only [状语] the last of these [主语] was suited at all to [谓语] the continuous operating of machines [宾语] .

译文：在这些（动力）中，只有最后一个完全适用于持续运转的机器。

并列子句 ②

- and although waterpower abounded in Lancashire and Scotland and ran grain mills as well as textile mills

类型：状语从句 连接词：although

成分划分：Waterpower [主语] abounded [谓语] in Lancashire and Scotland [状语] and [连接词] ran [谓语] grain mills [宾语] as well as [连接词] textile mills [宾语] .

译文：在兰开夏郡和苏格兰，水力资源十分丰富，并且维持着谷物磨坊和纺织厂的运转。

- it had one great disadvantage

类型：主句

成分划分：It [主语] had [谓语] one great disadvantage [宾语] .

译文：这种动力存在一个巨大的弊端。

- streams flowed

类型：同位语从句 先行词：disadvantage

成分划分：Streams [主语] flowed [谓语] .

译文：水流动着。

- where nature intended them to

类型：状语从句 连接词：where

成分划分：Nature [主语] intended [谓语] them [宾语] to where [状语] .

译文：水流的流向由自然决定。

- and water-driven factories had to be located on their banks

类型：同位语从句 连接词：and 先行词：disadvantage

成分划分：Water-driven factories [主语] had to be located [谓语] on their banks [状语] .

译文：依靠水力运转的工厂必须建造在河岸附近。

- whether or not the location was desirable for other reasons

类型：状语从句 连接词：whether or not

成分划分：The location [主语] was [系动词] desirable [表语] for other reasons [状语] .

译文：不管这个位置在其他方面是否令人满意。

句子翻译

在这些（动力）中，只有最后一个完全适用于持续运转的机器；而且，尽管在兰开夏郡和苏格兰，水力资源十分丰富，并且维持着谷物磨坊和纺织厂的运转，但是这种动力存在一个巨大的弊端：水流的流向由自然决定，因此，依靠水力运转的工厂必须建造在河岸附近，不管这个位置在其他方面是否令人满意。

快速理解

- ▶ 水动力的两大弊端：水的流向不受控制，工厂的位置受到限制。

词汇积累

suit to 适合于
abound v. 大量存在
run v. 操作, 使运转

mill *n.* 磨坊; 制造厂
textile *n.* 纺织品
locate v. 设于, 坐落在

133

Over 25,000 islands are scattered across the surface of the Pacific, more than in all the other oceans combined, but their land area adds up to little more than 125,000 square kilometers, about the size of New York State, and their inhabitants total less than two million people, about a quarter of the number that live in New York City.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对数字的理解。这句话中多次出现了描述面积大小和人口多少的数字, 并且和其他地区进行了比较。

看到这个句子, 需要能理解 more than, adds up to little more than, about the size of, less than, about a quarter of 这些词组对应的比较关系, 以及 but 表示的转折关系, 这些弄明白了, 整句话的意思就不难理解。建议大家把这些词组归纳起来, 总结其用法, 在平时多诵读一下这类例句, 培养自己对英语中表达数量关系的词组的敏感度。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Over 25,000 islands are scattered across the surface of the Pacific, more than in all the other oceans combined

类型: 主句

成分划分: Over 25,000 islands [主语] are [系动词] scattered across the surface of the Pacific [表语], more than in all the other oceans combined [状语] .

译文: 在太平洋的表面分散着超过25 000个岛屿, 它们的数量超过了其他大洋所有岛屿的总和。

并列子句 ②

• but their land area adds up to little more than 125,000 square kilometers, about the size of New York State

类型: 主句 连接词: but

成分划分: Their land area [主语] adds up to [谓语] little more than 125,000 square kilometers [宾语], about the size of New York State [同位语] .

译文: 它们的陆地面积总共仅有125 000平方公里, 和纽约州的大小差不多。

并列子句 ③

• and their inhabitants total less than two million people, about a quarter of the number

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Their inhabitants [主语] total [谓语] less than two million people [宾语] , about a quarter of the number [同位语] .

译文：它们的居民总共不到200万，大约是某人口数量的1/4。

• that live in New York City

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the number (of people)

成分划分：The people [主语] live [谓语] in New York City [状语] .

译文：住在纽约市的人口。

句子翻译

在太平洋的表面分散着超过25 000个岛屿，它们的数量超过了其他大洋所有岛屿的总和，但是它们的陆地面积总共仅有125 000平方公里，和纽约州的大小差不多，并且它们的居民总共不到200万，大约是纽约市人口的1/4。

词汇积累

scatter *v.* 散布，分散

add up to 总计达

inhabitant *n.* 居民

total *v.* 总数达

134

Such theories imply that the Indo-European languages evolved not in Neolithic (10,000 to 3,000 B.C.) Anatolia, but among the foraging communities of the cultures in the region of the Don and Dnieper rivers, which took up stock breeding and began to exploit the neighboring steppes.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于一些单词看上去很难，比如Indo-European, Neolithic Anatolia, the Don and Dnieper rivers等词，影响了我们的阅读。实际上这些词只是表示时间和地点的专用名词，完全可以用简写词或者字母代替，一些比较复杂的修饰结构也可以先简化，比如原句可以缩减为：Such theories imply that IE languages evolved not in A, but among B, which took up stock breeding and began to exploit the neighboring steppes. 这样简化之后句子就比较容易理解了。

子句拆分

• Such theories imply that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Such theories [主语] imply [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：这些理论暗示了……

• that the Indo-European languages evolved not in Neolithic (10,000 to 3,000 B.C.) Anatolia, but among the foraging communities of the cultures in the region of the Don and Dnieper rivers

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The Indo-European languages [主语] evolved [谓语] not in Neolithic (10,000 to 3,000 B.C.) Anatolia [状语], but [连接词] among the foraging communities of the cultures in the region of the Don and Dnieper rivers [状语] .

译文：印欧语系的语言不是从新石器时代（公元前一万年至公元前三千年）的安纳托利亚发展而来的，而是从有着顿河和第聂伯河流域文化的游牧化群体中发展而来的。

• which took up stock breeding and began to exploit the neighboring steppes

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the foraging communities

成分划分：The foraging communities [主语] took up [谓语] stock breeding [宾语] and [连接词] began [谓语] to exploit the neighboring steppes [宾语] .

译文：这些游牧化群体从事家畜养殖并且着手开发邻近的大草原。

句子翻译

这些理论暗示了印欧语系的语言不是从新石器时代（公元前一万年至公元前三千年）的安纳托利亚发展而来，而是从有着顿河和第聂伯河流域文化的游牧化群体中发展而来的，这些游牧化群体从事家畜养殖并且着手开发邻近的大草原。

词汇积累

Indo-European *adj.* 印欧语系的

Neolithic *adj.* 新石器时代的

forage *v.* 搜寻粮食；给（牛马等）供应粮草

take up 开始从事

stock breeding 畜牧业

exploit *v.* 开发

steppe *n.* 大草原，干草原

For example, the shift from the studio to the open air was made possible in part by the advent of cheap rail travel, which permitted easy and quick access to the countryside or seashore, as well as by newly developed chemical dyes and oils that led to collapsible paint tubes, which enabled artists to finish their paintings on the spot.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对in part by...和as well as by...结构的把握, 以及对easy and quick access to and collapsible paint tubes的理解。

首先需要了解by可以指代因果关系, in part by...表示前面的动作有一部分是由于某事物而导致的。而as well as by...则表示与前面并列的原因。把这个整体结构把握住了, 再拆分各个子句就不难了。这里注意easy and quick access to的逻辑主语指的是后面提到的artists。一开始看不出来, 读到后半句就会明白这里的关系。另外, 一些必要的单词必须掌握, 如果不认识collapsible这个词, 会加大理解整句话的难度。

子句拆分

• For example, the shift from the studio to the open air was made possible in part by the advent of cheap rail travel...as well as by newly developed chemical dyes and oils

类型: 主句

成分划分: For example [状语], the shift [主语] from the studio to the open air [定语] was made [谓语] possible [主语补足语] in part [状语] by the advent of cheap rail travel [状语] as well as [连接词] by newly developed chemical dyes and oils [状语] .

译文: 画家能够从画室转向户外, 有一部分原因是廉价铁路运输的出现, 以及新开发出的化学染料和油画颜料。

• which permitted easy and quick access to the countryside or seashore

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the advent

成分划分: The advent [主语] permitted [谓语] easy and quick access [宾语] to the countryside or seashore [定语] .

译文: 某物的出现允许人们轻松便捷地到达乡村地区或海岸。

• that led to collapsible paint tubes

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: dyes and oils

成分划分: Dyes and oils [主语] led to [谓语] collapsible paint tubes [宾语] .

译文: 某种染料和油画颜料致使可折叠的颜料管出现。

• which enabled artists to finish their paintings on the spot

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: collapsible paint tubes

成分划分: Collapsible paint tubes [主语] enabled [谓语] artists [宾语] to finish their paintings [宾语补足语] on the spot [状语] .

译文: 可折叠的颜料管使得画家能够当场完成他们的作品。

句子翻译

例如, 画家能够从画室转向户外, 有一部分原因是廉价铁路运输的出现允许人们轻松并快捷地到达乡村地区或海岸, 以及新开发出的化学染料和油画颜料致使可折叠的颜料管出现, 这种颜料管使得画家能够当场完成他们的作品。

词汇积累

shift *n.* 改变, 转移

advent *n.* 到来, 出现

dye *n.* 染料

collapsible *adj.* 可折叠的

tube *n.* 管, 管子

on the spot 立刻, 当场

136

The exact role of other factors is much more difficult to pinpoint—for instance, Teotihuacán's religious significance as a shrine, the historical situation in and around the Valley of Mexico toward the end of the first millennium B.C., the ingenuity and foresightedness of Teotihuacán's elite, and, finally, the impact of natural disasters, such as the volcanic eruptions of the late first millennium B.C..

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于对religious significance as a shrine和ingenuity and foresightedness of Teotihuacán's elite的理解。首先需要搞定词汇问题, shrine是“圣地”的意思, ingenuity and foresightedness指的是“智慧和远见”。破折号之前的部分中只有主语是名词性成分, 再加上有破折号的提示, 所以不难看出破折号后面是主语的同位语。需要注意的是最后一个逗号处, such as...是disasters的同位语, 而不是和前面impact等并列的同位语。

成分划分

The exact role [主语] of other factors [定语] is [系动词] much more difficult [表语] to pinpoint [状语] —for instance [状语], Teotihuacán's religious significance as a shrine [同位语], the historical situation [同位语] in and around the Valley of Mexico toward the end of the first millennium B.C. [定语], the ingenuity and foresightedness of Teotihuacán's elite [同位语], and [连接词], finally [状语], the impact of natural disasters [同位语], such as the volcanic eruptions of the late first millennium B.C. [同位语] .

句子翻译

查明其他原因的确切作用要困难得多——例如特奥蒂华坎作为宗教圣地的重要意义，在公元前一千年末期墨西哥山谷及其周边地区的历史情况，特奥蒂华坎那些拥有智慧和远见的精英们，以及最后一点，自然灾害的影响，比如公元前一千年末期的火山喷发。

词汇积累

factor *n.* 因素, 要素

pinpoint *v.* 查明

shrine *n.* 圣地

millennium *n.* 一千年

ingenuity *n.* 聪明才智

foresightedness *n.* 远见

elite *n.* 精英

eruption *n.* 爆发, 喷发

137

While it is pleasant to imagine a woodworker, for example, carefully matching lumber, joining a chest together without resort to nails or glue, and applying all thought and energy to carving beautiful designs on the finished piece, the time required was not justified unless the customer was willing to pay extra for the quality—and few in rural areas were.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于修饰woodworker的部分比较长，看上去比较复杂。其实这个句子并不难，后面的carefully matching lumber...finished piece都是imagine的宾语a woodworker的补足语，补充说明woodworker是什么样子。了解了while引导让步状语从句、unless引导条件状语从句，整个句子的逻辑结构就不难看出来，主句是the time required was not justified。这里需要注意的是few in rural areas were是一种插入语，它与前面的内容没有语法关联，在这里像是画外音一样补充说明一下；另外，这还是一个省略了一部分内容的句子，原句应该是few in rural areas were willing to pay extra for the quality。

子句拆分

· While it is pleasant to imagine a woodworker, for example, carefully matching lumber, joining a chest together without resort to nails or glue, and applying all thought and energy to carving beautiful designs on the finished piece

类型：状语从句 连接词：while

成分划分：It [形式主语] is [系动词] pleasant [表语] to imagine a woodworker [主语], for example [状语], carefully matching lumber, joining a chest together without resort to nails or glue, and applying all thought and energy to carving beautiful designs on the finished piece [宾语补足语]。

(注：此处的宾语补足语修饰的是imagine的宾语a woodworker。)

译文：设想“一位木匠精心搭配木材，不用任何钉子或胶水来组合一个柜子，并将自己所有的思想和精力都应用于在完工的作品上雕刻美丽的花纹”是愉快的。

• the time required was not justified

类型：主句

成分划分：The time [主语] required [定语] was not justified [谓语] .

译文：这些工作需要的时间是不合理的。

• unless the customer was willing to pay extra for the quality—and few in rural areas were

类型：状语从句 连接词：unless

成分划分：The customer [主语] was willing to pay [谓语] extra [宾语] for the quality [状语] —and few in rural areas were [插入语] .

译文：顾客愿意为这些品质支付额外的钱（在乡下几乎没有人愿意这么做）。

句子翻译

尽管设想“一位木匠精心搭配木材，不用任何钉子或胶水来组合一个柜子，并将自己所有的思想和精力都应用于在完工的作品上雕刻美丽的花纹”是愉快的，但是，除非顾客愿意为这些品质支付额外的钱（在乡下几乎没有人愿意这么做），否则这些工作需要的时间就是不合理的。

词汇积累

lumber *n.* 木材

chest *n.* 衣柜，箱子

resort to 依靠，求助于

apply...to... 把……应用于……

justify *v.* 证明……是正当或合理的

rural area 农村地区

138

The specialized requirements of particular urban situations have further expanded the use of art in public places: in Memphis, sculptor Richard Hunt has created a monument to Martin Luther King, Jr., who was slain there; in New York, Dan Flavin and Bill Brand have contributed neon and animation works to the enhancement of mass transit facilities.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对一些短语的理解，比如specialized requirements of particular urban situations, expanded the use of, neon and animation works等。这句话的语法结构并不难，整个句子由冒号分割成两个大的并列部分。冒号后面又由分号分割成两个小的并列，中间有一个定语从句修饰。这句话的逻辑结构也非常简单，the specialized requirements...概括了某种情况，in Memphis... in New York...分别解释说明前面的那种情况。基本上短语理解没有问题的话，整个句子的意思就能很快弄清楚了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- The specialized requirements of particular urban situations have further expanded the use of art in public places

类型：主句

成分划分：The specialized requirements [主语] of particular urban situations [定语] have further expanded [谓语] the use of art in public places [宾语] .

译文：某个城市环境的特定需求进一步扩大了艺术品在公共场合的应用。

并列子句 ②

- in Memphis, sculptor Richard Hunt has created a monument to Martin Luther King, Jr.

类型：主句

成分划分：In Memphis [状语] , sculptor Richard Hunt [主语] has created [谓语] a monument [宾语] to Martin Luther King, Jr. [定语] .

译文：在孟菲斯市，雕塑家Richard Hunt为Martin Luther King, Jr.造了一座纪念碑。

- who was slain there

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：Martin Luther King, Jr.

成分划分：Martin Luther King, Jr. [主语] was slain [谓语] there [状语] .

译文：Martin Luther King, Jr.在那里被刺杀。

并列子句 ③

- in New York, Dan Flavin and Bill Brand have contributed neon and animation works to the enhancement of mass transit facilities

类型：主句

成分划分：In New York [状语] , Dan Flavin and Bill Brand [主语] have contributed [谓语] neon and animation works [宾语] to the enhancement of mass transit facilities [状语] .

译文：在纽约，Dan Flavin和Bill Brand为很多公共交通设施的改善贡献了霓虹灯和动画作品。

句子翻译

某个城市环境的特定需求进一步扩大了艺术品在公共场合的应用：在孟菲斯市，雕塑家Richard Hunt为在那里被刺杀的Martin Luther King, Jr.造了一座纪念碑；在纽约，Dan Flavin和Bill Brand为很多公共交通设施的改善贡献了霓虹灯和动画作品。

词汇积累

specialize *v.* 使专门化，使特殊化

sculptor *n.* 雕刻家

monument *n.* 纪念碑，纪念像

slay *v.* 杀死，杀害

neon *n.* 霓虹灯

animation *n.* 动画片

enhancement *n.* 增进，改善，提高

mass transit 公共交通，集体运输

It is archaeologist Steven Mithen's thesis, brilliantly developed in his book *The Prehistory of the Mind* (1996), that approximately 40,000 years ago the human mind developed cognitive fluidity, that is, the integration of the specializations of the mind: technical, natural history (geared to understanding the behavior and distribution of natural resources), social intelligence, and the linguistic capacity.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于理解句子中用it代指主语，而真正的主语是一个长长的子句，且子句中的宾语比较复杂，由两个同位语修饰。其实如果对强调句型比较了解，就不难看出句子的真正主语是that引导的主语从句。在这个从句中，that is和逗号分别提示了同位语的存在，这样就不难判断出cognitive fluidity与the integration of...the mind和后面的technical, natural history...capacity其实是同位语。

子句拆分

· It is archaeologist Steven Mithen's thesis, brilliantly developed in his book *The Prehistory of the Mind* (1996), that...

类型：主句

成分划分：It [形式主语] is [系动词] archaeologist Steven Mithen's thesis [表语], brilliantly developed in his book [定语] *The Prehistory of the Mind* (1996) [同位语], that... [主语]

译文：考古学家Steven Mithen有一个观点，这在他的《思维的史前史》一书中有精彩的阐述，该观点认为……

· that approximately 40,000 years ago the human mind developed cognitive fluidity, that is, the integration of the specializations of the mind: technical, natural history (geared to understanding the behavior and distribution of natural resources), social intelligence, and the linguistic capacity

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Approximately 40,000 years ago [状语] the human mind [主语] developed [谓语] cognitive fluidity [宾语], that is [插入语], the integration of the specializations of the mind [同位语]: technical, natural history (geared to understanding the behavior and distribution of natural resources), social intelligence, and the linguistic capacity [同位语].

译文：在约四万年前，人类的思维形成了认知流动性，即各种特化的思维整合了一起：专门的博物学（适用于理解自然资源的行为和分布）、社交智能，以及语言能力。

句子翻译

考古学家Steven Mithen有一个观点，这在他的《思维的史前史》一书中有精彩的阐述，该观点认为在约四万年前，人类的思维形成了认知流动性，即各种特化的思维整合在了一起：专门的博物学（适用于理解自然资源的行为和分布）、社交智能，以及语言能力。

词汇积累

thesis *n.* 论题，论点

cognitive *adj.* 认知的

fluidity *n.* 流动性

integration *n.* 结合，综合

specialization *n.* 专门化，特殊化

technical *adj.* 技能的，专业的

natural history 博物学

gear *v.* 使适合，使适应

distribution *n.* 分布，分配

linguistic *adj.* 语言的，语言学的

140

Ceramic products also include lead-glazed tomb models of the Han dynasty, three-color lead-glazed vessels and figures of the Tang dynasty, and Ming three-color temple ornaments, in which the motifs were outlined in a raised trail of slip—as well as the many burial ceramics produced in imitation of vessels made in materials of higher intrinsic value.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句中涉及一些陶瓷方面的词汇（lead-glazed tomb models, three-color lead-glazed, Ming three-color temple ornaments等），看上去比较难懂，但其实看到这句话，并不需要去深入理解具体是什么样的陶瓷和器皿，只需要知道句子描述了这些事物的什么特点就可以了。另外，此句出现了定语从句（in which the motifs...of slip）、介词短语作定语（of短语），以及过去分词短语作定语（produced in...），判断的时候需要快速理清句子中的修饰关系。

子句拆分

• Ceramic products also include lead-glazed tomb models of the Han dynasty, three-color lead-glazed vessels and figures of the Tang dynasty, and Ming three-color temple ornaments...as well as the many burial ceramics produced in imitation of vessels made in materials of higher intrinsic value

类型：主句

成分划分：Ceramic products [主语] also [状语] include [谓语] lead-glazed tomb models [宾语] of the Han dynasty [定语] , three-color lead-glazed vessels and figures [宾语] of the Tang dynasty [定语] , and [连接词] Ming three-color temple ornaments [宾语] , as well as [连接词] the many burial ceramics [宾语] produced in imitation of vessels [定语] made in materials of higher intrinsic value [定语] .

译文：陶瓷制品还包括汉代铅釉墓葬模型、唐代三彩铅釉器皿和塑像、明代三彩寺庙装饰，以及许多陶瓷陪葬品（人们为了模仿由更高内在价值的材料所制成的器皿而将它们生产出来）。

• in which the motifs were outlined in a raised trail of slip

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：Ming three-color temple ornaments

成分划分：The motifs [主语] were outlined [谓语] in a raised trail of slip [状语] .

译文：其中的图案轮廓由凸起的泥釉线条勾勒出来。

句子翻译

陶瓷制品还包括汉代铅釉墓葬模型、唐代三彩铅釉器皿和塑像、明代三彩寺庙装饰（其中的图案轮廓由凸起的泥釉线条勾勒出来），以及许多陶瓷陪葬品（人们为了模仿由更高内在价值的材料所制成的器皿而将它们生产出来）。

词汇积累

ceramic *adj.* 陶瓷的，陶器的 *n.* 陶瓷制品

lead *n.* 铅

glaze *v.* 给（陶瓷等）上釉

dynasty *n.* 朝代

vessel *n.* 容器，器皿

ornament *n.* 装饰

motif *n.* 基本图案

outline *v.* 画……的轮廓，描……的外形

trail *n.* 痕迹

slip *n.* 泥釉

intrinsic *adj.* 内在的

in imitation of 模仿

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences 141~150



141

Indeed, if you take baby tree swallows out of a nest for an hour feeding half the set and starving the other half, when the birds are replaced in the nest, the starved youngsters beg more loudly than the fed birds, and the parent birds feed the active beggars more than those who beg less vigorously.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对状语的用法的理解，比如现在分词作状语（feeding half the set and starving the other half），条件状语从句（when the birds...），比较状语（more loudly than..., more than those who beg...）。其实理解状语并不难，一般修饰非名词性成分，表示动作进行的时间、地点、方式、条件、比较、范围，或者表示某个动作伴随发生的某种情况等。分词、介词短语、不定式等都可以作状语，而状语从句一般是一个完整的句子，整个句子充当状语修饰某个非名词性成分。

子句拆分

- if you take baby tree swallows out of a nest for an hour feeding half the set and starving the other half

类型：状语从句 连接词：if

成分划分：You [主语] take [谓语] baby tree swallows [宾语] out of a nest for an hour [宾语补足语] feeding half the set and starving the other half [状语] .

译文：如果你把一窝树燕的雏燕带离鸟巢一个小时，在这期间给一半喂食，饿着另一半。

- when the birds are replaced in the nest

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：The birds [状语] are replaced [谓语] in the nest [状语] .

译文：当这些雏燕被重新放回燕巢时。

并列子句 ①

- the starved youngsters beg more loudly than the fed birds

类型：主句

成分划分：The starved youngsters [主语] beg [谓语] more loudly than the fed birds [状语] .

译文：饥饿的雏燕会比那些已经喂养过的雏燕叫声更大。

并列子句 ②

• and the parent birds feed the active beggars more than those

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：The parent birds [主语] feed [谓语] the active beggars [宾语] more than those [状语] .

译文：比起一些雏燕来说，成燕会更多地喂养积极乞食的雏燕。

• who beg less vigorously

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：those

成分划分：Those [主语] beg [谓语] less vigorously [状语] .

译文：一些雏燕乞食不那么活跃。

句子翻译

的确，如果你把一窝树燕的雏燕带离鸟巢一个小时，在这期间给一半喂食，饿着另一半，当把这些雏燕重新放回燕巢之后，饥饿的雏燕会比那些已经喂养过的雏燕叫声更大，因此，比起那些乞食不那么活跃的雏燕，成燕会更多地喂养积极乞食的雏燕。

词汇积累

feed *v.* 喂养

starve *v.* 使挨饿

replace *v.* 把……放回原处

youngster *n.* 幼小的动物；小孩

beg *v.* 乞求

vigorously *adv.* 有力地

142

In the multiplicity of small-scale local egalitarian or quasi-egalitarian organizations for fellowship, worship, and production that flourished in this laissez-faire environment, individuals could interact with one another within a community of harmony and ideological equality, following their own popularly elected leaders and governing themselves by shared consensus while minimizing distinctions of wealth and power.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对一些抽象词的理解，比如egalitarian, quasi-egalitarian, fellowship, worship, harmony, ideological equality等词。另外，这个句子的状语也比较复杂，一开始就是一个比较长的状语（其中有定语从句修饰状语的一部分），后面还有两个现在分词作伴随状语修饰主句。看到这个句子，首先我们应该找到句子主干，然后判断各个修饰性成分与主句的关系，最后整合出完整的含义。

子句拆分

- In the multiplicity of small-scale local egalitarian or quasi-egalitarian organizations for fellowship, worship, and production..., individuals could interact with one another within a community of harmony and ideological equality, following their own popularly elected leaders and governing themselves by shared consensus while minimizing distinctions of wealth and power

类型：主句

成分划分：In the multiplicity of small-scale local egalitarian or quasi-egalitarian organizations [状语] for fellowship, worship, and production [定语] , individuals [主语] could interact with [谓语] one another [宾语] within a community of harmony and ideological equality [状语] , following their own popularly elected leaders [状语] and [连接词] governing themselves by shared consensus [状语] while minimizing distinctions of wealth and power [状语] .

译文：为友谊、崇拜和生产而建立了各种小规模地方性的平等主义或者类似平等主义的组织，在这样的组织中，个人能够在和谐且思想平等的团体中与其他人互动，能够追随大众选出的领导，在使财富和权力的差距最小化的同时以一致意见来管理自身。

- that flourished in this laissez-faire environment

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：organizations

成分划分：Organizations [主语] flourished [谓语] in this laissez-faire environment [状语] .

译文：组织在这种自由放任的环境中繁荣发展。

句子翻译

在这种自由放任的环境中，为友谊、崇拜和生产而建立的各种小规模地方性的平等主义或者类似平等主义的组织繁荣发展，在这样的组织中，个人能够在和谐且思想平等的团体中与其他人互动，能够追随大众选出的领导，在使财富和权力的差距最小化的同时以一致意见来管理自身。

词汇积累

multiplicity *n.* 多样性，多种多样

small-scale *adj.* 小规模

egalitarian *adj.* 平等主义的

quasi- *pref.* 准，类似（用以构成复合词）

fellowship *n.* 友谊

worship *n.* 崇拜

flourish *v.* 繁荣，兴旺

laissez-faire *adj.* 自由放任的

interact with 与……相互作用

ideological *adj.* 思想的，意识形态的

equality *n.* 平等

consensus *n.* 一致同意

minimize *v.* 使减至最少

distinction *n.* 区别，差别

At one time, the animals present in these fossil beds were assigned to various modern animal groups, but most paleontologists now agree that all Tommotian fossils represent unique body forms that arose in the early Cambrian period and disappeared before the end of the period, leaving no descendants in modern animal groups.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中出现了大量表示时间的词，比如one time, modern, the early Cambrian period, before the end of the period，需要我们理清时间关系。另外，句子中宾语从句中嵌套了定语从句，加大了理解难度。面对这样的句子，可以先找到句子主句，然后按照时间线将描述的问题标注出来，做一个笔记，这样对理解整个句子非常有帮助。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• At one time, the animals present in these fossil beds were assigned to various modern animal groups

类型：主句

成分划分：At one time [状语]，the animals [主语] present in these fossil beds [定语] were assigned to [谓语] various modern animal groups [宾语]。

译文：曾经，（人们认为）出现在这些化石层中的动物归属于不同的现代动物群体。

并列子句 ②

• but most paleontologists now agree that...

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：Most paleontologists [主语] now [状语] agree [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：但是现在，大多数古生物学家认为……

• that all Tommotian fossils represent unique body forms

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：All Tommotian fossils [主语] represent [谓语] unique body forms [宾语]。

译文：所有的托莫特阶化石都呈现出独特的身体形态。

• that arose in the early Cambrian period and disappeared before the end of the period, leaving no descendants in modern animal groups

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：body forms

成分划分：Body forms [主语] arose [谓语] in the early Cambrian period [状语] and [连接词] disappeared [谓语] before the end of the period [状语]，leaving no descendants in

modern animal groups [状语] .

译文：这些生物起源于寒武纪初期并且在寒武纪结束之前消失，在现代的动物物种中并没有留下任何后代。

句子翻译

曾经，（人们认为）出现在这些化石层中的动物归属于不同的现代动物群体，但是现在，大多数古生物学家认为所有的托莫特阶化石都呈现出独特的身体形态，这些生物起源于寒武纪初期并且在寒武纪结束之前消失，在现代的动物物种中并没有留下任何后代。

快速理解

► T化石呈现出奇特的身体形态，属于C时期动物物种，而不属于现代动物物种。

词汇积累

assign *v.* 把……归属于

paleontologist *n.* 古生物学者

represent *v.* 表现，体现

unique *adj.* 独特的，唯一的

arise *v.* 出现

descendant *n.* 后代，后裔

144

Scientists felt that they could get an idea of how long the extinctions took by determining how long it took to deposit this one centimeter of clay and they thought they could determine the time it took to deposit the clay by determining the amount of the element iridium (Ir) it contained.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对句子中how long引导的从句的理解，以及对多次出现的determine的理解。首先第一个how long出现在an idea of后面，how long...took整个内容作介词of的宾语；第二个how long出现在第一个determining后面，how long...of clay整个内容作现在分词的宾语，这两个how long都引导了宾语从句。句子中三个determine都是表示“测定”的意思，而不是我们常见的“决定”、“确定”等含义。弄清楚了这些关键点，整个句子就比较容易理解了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Scientists felt that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Scientists [主语] felt [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：科学家们认为……

• that they could get an idea of...by determining...

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：They [主语] could get [谓语] an idea of... [宾语] by determining... [状语]

译文：他们可以通过测定……找到一种……的方法。

• how long the extinctions took

类型：宾语从句

成分划分：How long (time) [宾语] the extinctions [主语] took [谓语] .

(注：这里how long是how long time的省略，为了方便理解，这里将它补充了出来。)

译文：(恐龙)灭绝所用时间。

• how long it took to deposit this one centimeter of clay

类型：宾语从句

成分划分：How long (time) [宾语] it [形式主语] took [谓语] to deposit this one centimeter of clay [主语] .

(注：这里how long是how long time的省略，为了方便理解，这里将它补充了出来。)

译文：沉积一厘米厚的黏土所需要的时间。

并列子句 ②

• and they thought (that...)

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：They [主语] thought [谓语] (that...) [宾语] .

译文：他们还觉得，他们可以确定……

• they could determine the time...by determining the amount of the element iridium (Ir)

类型：宾语从句 连接词：/

成分划分：They [主语] could determine [谓语] the time [宾语] by determining the amount of the element iridium (Ir) [状语] .

译文：他们可以通过测定铱元素 (Ir) 的含量来确定时间。

• it took to deposit the clay

类型：定语从句 连接词：/ 先行词：the time

成分划分：It [形式主语] took [谓语] the time [宾语] to deposit the clay [主语] .

译文：黏土沉积花费时间。

• it contained

类型：定语从句 连接词：/ 先行词：the element iridium (Ir)

成分划分：It [主语] contained [谓语] the element iridium (Ir) [宾语] .

译文：它(沉积黏土)中含有铱元素 (Ir)。

句子翻译

科学家们认为，他们可以找到一种方法，通过测定沉积一厘米厚的黏土所需要的时间，来计算（恐龙）灭绝所用时间；同时他们还觉得，可以通过测定沉积黏土中铱元素（Ir）的含量，来确定黏土沉积所花费的时间。

词汇积累

extinction *n.* 灭绝

deposit *v.* 沉淀

clay *n.* 黏土，泥土

element *n.* 元素

145

When broken open, Allende stones are revealed to contain an assortment of small, distinctive objects, spherical or irregular in shape and embedded in a dark gray matrix (binding material), which were once constituents of the solar nebula—the interstellar cloud of gas and dust out of which our solar system was formed.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子的定语部分比较复杂。一开始出现了spherical or irregular in shape和embedded in a dark gray matrix作后置定语来修饰objects，后面出现一个定语从句，而这个从句中又有另一个定语从句修饰该定语从句的一部分。这时我们需要弄清楚从句和从句之间的关系，根据指代关系和句子内部逻辑来弄清楚句子层次。

子句拆分

• When broken open, Allende stones are revealed to contain an assortment of small, distinctive objects, spherical or irregular in shape and embedded in a dark gray matrix (binding material)

类型：主句

成分划分：When broken open [状语]，Allende stones [主语] are revealed [谓语] to contain an assortment of small, distinctive objects [主语补足语]，spherical or irregular in shape [定语] and [连接词] embedded in a dark gray matrix [定语] (binding material) [同位语]。

译文：破开Allende陨石，会发现里面含有各种各样细小且特别的物体，这些物体呈球状或者不规则的形状，嵌在深灰色的基质（结合物质）中。

• which were once constituents of the solar nebula—the interstellar cloud of gas and dust

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：Allende stones

成分划分: Allende stones [主语] were [系动词] once [状语] constituents of the solar nebula [表语] —the interstellar cloud of gas and dust [同位语] .

译文: Allende陨石曾是太阳星云(由气体和尘埃组成的星际云)的组成成分。

• out of which our solar system was formed

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the interstellar cloud

成分划分: Our solar system [主语] was formed [谓语] out of the interstellar cloud [状语] .

译文: 我们的太阳系就由这片星际云形成。

句子翻译

破开Allende陨石, 会发现里面含有各种各样细小且特别的物体, 这些物体呈球状或者不规则的形状, 嵌在深灰色的基质(结合物质)中, 它们曾是太阳星云(由气体和尘埃组成的星际云)的组成成分, 我们的太阳系就由这片星际云形成。

快速理解

- ▶ A陨石中的物质构成基质, 基质构成星际云, 星际云形成太阳系。

词汇积累

reveal *v.* 揭示

assortment *n.* 各种各样的集合, 杂集

spherical *adj.* 球形的

embed *v.* 使嵌入

matrix *v.* 基质, 母岩

constituent *n.* 成分

nebula *n.* 星云

interstellar *adj.* 星际的

146

The Independent Television Commission, regulator of television advertising in the United Kingdom, has criticized advertisers for “misleadingness” —creating a wrong impression either intentionally or unintentionally—in an effort to control advertisers’ use of techniques that make it difficult for children to judge the true size, action, performance, or construction of a toy.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于同位语比较多。一开始是regulator of television advertising in the United Kingdom作了主语the Independent Television Commission的同位语; 再就是破折号引导同位语creating a wrong impression...来解释misleadingness。另外, that引导的定语从句修饰状语中的某一部分, 这使得句子层次变得更加复杂。我们可以先将句子主干串联起来, 其他的修饰性成分(比如定语、同位语等)放在一边, 找到句子主要的含义, 再按照时间发生先后顺序, 或者逻辑顺序, 将整个句子意思整合起来。

子句拆分

- The Independent Television Commission, regulator of television advertising in the United Kingdom, has criticized advertisers for “misleadingness” —creating a wrong impression either intentionally or unintentionally—in an effort to control advertisers’ use of techniques

类型：主句

成分划分：The Independent Television Commission [主语] , regulator of television advertising in the United Kingdom [同位语] , has criticized [谓语] advertisers [宾语] for “misleadingness” [状语] —creating a wrong impression either intentionally or unintentionally [同位语] —in an effort to control advertisers’ use of techniques [状语] .

译文：独立电视委员会（英国电视广告的监管机构）为了控制广告商的广告技巧，已经批评过广告商的“误导行为”（这种“误导行为”有意或无意地制造某种错误的印象）。

- that make it difficult for children to judge the true size, action, performance, or construction of a toy

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the techniques

成分划分：The techniques [主语] make [谓语] it [形式宾语] difficult [宾语补足语] for children [状语] to judge the true size, action, performance, or construction of a toy [宾语] .

译文：一些广告技巧使儿童很难判断玩具的真实大小、功能、性能或结构。

句子翻译

一些广告技巧使儿童很难判断玩具的真实大小、功能、性能或结构，独立电视委员会（英国电视广告的监管机构）为了控制广告商的广告技巧，已经批评过广告商的“误导行为”（这种“误导行为”有意或无意地制造某种错误的印象）。

词汇积累

commission *n.* 委员会

regulator *n.* 监控者，监管机构

criticize *v.* 批评，批判

misleadingness *n.* 误导

unintentionally *adv.* 无意地，非存心地

in an effort to 企图，试图

construction *n.* 构造，构成

Unlike in the Americas, where metallurgy was a very late and limited development, Africans had iron from a relatively early date, developing ingenious furnaces to produce the high heat needed for production and to control the amount of air that reached the carbon and iron ore necessary for making iron.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子层次比较复杂。一开始是unlike引导状语修饰句子主干；接着是where引导非限制性定语从句，介绍the Americas这个地方的情况；然后才是句子主干出现：Africans had iron from a relatively early date；再后面是现在分词短语作伴随状语，修饰整个主干；最后还有一个定语从句修饰状语中的名词成分the amount of air。理解句子的关键就是找到主句和从句，然后顺着时间发展顺序或者逻辑关系，重新梳理句子含义。

子句拆分

- Unlike in the Americas...Africans had iron from a relatively early date, developing ingenious furnaces to produce the high heat needed for production and to control the amount of air

类型：主句

成分划分：Unlike in the Americas [状语]，Africans [主语] had [谓语] iron [宾语] from a relatively early date [状语]，developing ingenious furnaces [状语] to produce the high heat [状语] needed for production [定语] and [连接词] to control the amount of air [状语]。

译文：和美洲不同，非洲在相对较早的时期就出现了铁制品，同时发明出了独创性的熔炉，这个熔炉可以用来创造冶铁所必需的高温条件，并且控制空气流量。

- where metallurgy was a very late and limited development in the Americas

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：Americas

成分划分：Metallurgy [主语] was [系动词] a very late and limited development [表语] in the Americas [状语]。

译文：在美洲，冶金技术出现得很晚，并且其发展也受到了限制。

- that reached the carbon and iron ore necessary for making iron

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：air

成分划分：The air [主语] reached [谓语] the carbon and iron ore [宾语] necessary for making iron [定语]。

译文：空气可以接触到制造铁器所必需的碳矿石和铁矿石。

句子翻译

在美洲，冶金技术出现得很晚，并且其发展也受到了限制；和美洲不同，非洲在相对较早的时期就出现了铁制品，同时发明出了独创性的熔炉，这个熔炉可以用来创造冶铁所必需的高温条件，并且控制接触到制造铁器所必需的碳矿石和铁矿石的空气流量。

词汇积累

metallurgy *n.* 冶金术

ingenious *adj.* 制作精巧的，巧妙的

furnace *n.* 熔炉

ore *n.* 矿，矿石

148

The second factor is that radiant heat coming into the city from the Sun is trapped in two ways: (1) by a continuing series of reflections among the numerous vertical surfaces that buildings present and (2) by the dust dome the cloudlike layer of polluted air that most cities produce.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主句的表语部分比较复杂。首先，the second factor is that radiant heat...既可以理解为that radiant heat整体作名词性成分，也可以理解为that引导了一个从句，这时候需要我们根据后面的内容再作判断。后面出现is trapped in two ways，如果that radiant heat整体作名词性成分，句子就出现了两个谓语，显然不对。所以，这里是that引导表语从句。另外，这个句子还出现冒号引导同位语（并非只有名词性结构才能有同位语），序号（1）（2）帮助我们分清层次，为我们理解句子减轻了不少难度。

子句拆分

· The second factor is that...

类型：主句

成分划分：The second factor [主语] is [系动词] that... [表语]

译文：第二个因素是……

· that radiant heat coming into the city from the Sun is trapped in two ways: (1) by a continuing series of reflections among the numerous vertical surfaces...and (2) by the dust dome the cloudlike layer of polluted air...

类型：表语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Radiant heat [主语] coming into the city from the Sun [定语] is trapped [谓语] in two ways [状语] : (1) by a continuing series of reflections among the numerous vertical surfaces and (2) by the dust dome the cloudlike layer of polluted air [同位语] .

译文：太阳辐射到城市的热能通过两种方式被拦截：（1）通过所呈现的大量垂直面中发生的一系列接连不断的折射，以及（2）通过受污染空气组成的云状尘埃层。

• that buildings present

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the numerous vertical surfaces

成分划分：Buildings [主语] present [谓语] the numerous vertical surfaces [宾语] .

译文：建筑物呈现大量垂直面。

• that most cities produce

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the cloudlike layer of polluted air

成分划分：Most cities [主语] produce [谓语] the cloudlike layer of polluted air [宾语] .

译文：大多数城市产生受污染空气组成的云状尘埃层。

句子翻译

第二个因素是太阳辐射到城市的热能通过两种方式被拦截：（1）通过在建筑物所呈现的大量垂直面中发生的一系列接连不断的折射，以及（2）通过大多数城市中产生的受污染空气组成的云状尘埃层。

词汇积累

radiant *adj.* 辐射的

trap *v.* 诱捕, 捕获

reflection *n.* 反射

numerous *adj.* 无数的, 大量的

vertical *adj.* 垂直的

dome *n.* 穹顶状物

cloudlike *adj.* 云状的

layer *n.* 层

149

The key factor in the success of these countries (along with high literacy, which contributed to it) was their ability to adapt to the international division of labor determined by the early industrializers and to stake out areas of specialization in international markets for which they were especially well suited.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于主语和谓语被分割, in the success of these counties作后置定语修饰the key factor, 另外along with high literacy...又作了评注性状语, 将句子主语和谓语分开, 导致在理解的时候需要重新组合信息, 将句子主干找出来。另外, 此句还出现了两个不定式作后置定语修饰ability, 我们可以把修饰性成分单独拿出来, 理解之后再整合成一句话。

子句拆分

- The key factor in the success of these countries (along with high literacy...) was their ability to adapt to the international division of labor determined by the early industrializers and to stake out areas of specialization in international markets

类型：主句

成分划分：The key factor [主语] in the success of these countries [定语] (along with high literacy) [定语] was [系动词] their ability [表语] to adapt to the international division of labor [定语] determined by the early industrializers [定语] and [连接词] to stake out areas of specialization in international markets [定语] .

译文：这些个国家之所以取得成功（文化水平高），关键因素在于他们能够适应由早期工业化国家所制定的国际劳动力分配，并且能够监视国际市场的各专业化领域。

- which contributed to it

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：high literacy

成分划分：High literacy [主语] contributed to [谓语] it [宾语] .

译文：文化水平高也起到了促进作用。

- for which they were especially well suited

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：areas of specialization

成分划分：They [主语] were [系动词] especially well suited [表语] for areas of specialization [状语] .

译文：它们对于各专业化领域尤其合适。

句子翻译

这些个国家之所以取得成功（文化水平高也起到了促进作用），关键因素在于他们能够适应由早期工业化国家所制定的国际劳动力分配，并且能够监视那些尤其合适它们的国际市场的各专业化领域。

词汇积累

key factor 关键因素

along with 又，加之

literacy *n.* 识字，有文化

adapt to 适应

division of labor 劳动分工

stake out 监视

specialization *n.* 专门化，专业化

suited *adj.* 适合的

For example, in 1875 one biologist pointed out the diversity of butterflies in the Amazon when he mentioned that about 700 species were found within an hour's walk, whereas the total number found on the British islands did not exceed 66, and the whole of Europe supported only 321.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于如何划分句子层次。首先，我们需要知道when he mentioned that...中when引导的是时间状语从句，是在描述当时的情况，而非我们经常看到的“当……的时候”这种含义。

另外，要弄清楚whereas引导的子句是和谁在作对比。when前面没有标点符号，而whereas前面有一个逗号，我们能从标点符号中看出，in 1875...an hour's walk是一个整体，whereas引导的子句实际上是和前面整个内容作对比，而不是和when引导的从句作对比。

最后，and后面的子句the whole of Europe supported only 321还是在描述数量并非很多，“只不过321种”，从意思上可以理解为and引导的子句和whereas后面的内容应该是并列的。

划分出来层次，整个句子的逻辑关系就很清楚了。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• For example, in 1875 one biologist pointed out the diversity of butterflies in the Amazon

类型：主句

成分划分：For example [状语]，in 1875 [状语] one biologist [主语] pointed out [谓语] the diversity of butterflies [宾语] in the Amazon [定语]。

译文：例如，在1875年，一位生物学家指出亚马孙地区蝴蝶（种类）的多样性。

• when he mentioned that...

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：He [主语] mentioned [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：他提到……

• that about 700 species were found within an hour's walk

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：About 700 species [主语] were found [谓语] within an hour's walk [状语]。

译文：在此区域步行不到一个小时，就发现了大约700种蝴蝶。

并列子句 ②

• whereas the total number found on the British islands did not exceed 66

类型：主句 连接词：whereas

成分划分: The total number [主语] found on the British islands [定语] did not exceed [谓语] 66 [宾语] .

译文: 在不列颠群岛发现的蝴蝶种类总量不超过66种。

并列子句 ③

• and the whole of Europe supported only 321

类型: 主句 **连接词:** and

成分划分: The whole of Europe [主语] supported [谓语] only 321 [宾语] .

译文: 并且整个欧洲也只证实了321种。

句子翻译

例如, 在1875年, 一位生物学家指出亚马孙地区蝴蝶(种类)的多样性: 在那时, 他提到, 在此区域步行不到一个小时, 就发现了大约700种蝴蝶; 而在不列颠群岛发现的蝴蝶种类总量不超过66种, 并且整个欧洲也只证实了321种。

词汇积累

biologist *n.* 生物学家

diversity *n.* 多样性

exceed *v.* 超过

support *v.* 证明, 证实

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。



151

Philadelphia and Boston both originated at about the same time as New York and shared New York's location at the western end of one of the world's most important oceanic trade routes, but only New York possesses an easy-access functional connection (the Hudson-Mohawk lowland) to the vast Midwestern hinterland.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对一些词组的理解，比如，originated at, shared one's location at, easy-access functional connection to等等。这里需要明白originate不仅可以跟from表示“来源于哪里”，还可以跟at搭配来表示“起源于哪个时间”。另外，shared New York's location at不是“共享纽约这块地”，而是“和纽约一样处于某地”；easy-access functional connection to字面上指的是“容易进入的、实用的连接点”，我们在翻译的时候直接理解为“方便通往某地的连接点”即可。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Philadelphia and Boston both originated at about the same time as New York and shared New York's location at the western end of one of the world's most important oceanic trade routes

类型：主句

成分划分：Philadelphia and Boston [主语] both [状语] originated [谓语] at about the same time as New York [状语] and [连接词] shared [谓语] New York's location [宾语] at the western end of one of the world's most important oceanic trade routes [定语] .

译文：费城和波士顿大约和纽约在同一时期建立，并且和纽约一起位于世界上最重要的海洋贸易路线之一的西部尽头。

并列子句 ②

• but only New York possesses an easy-access functional connection (the Hudson-Mohawk lowland) to the vast Midwestern hinterland

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：Only [状语] New York [主语] possesses [谓语] an easy-access functional connection [宾语] (the Hudson-Mohawk lowland) [同位语] to the vast Midwestern hinterland [定语] .

译文：只有纽约具备一个方便通往广阔的中西部内陆地区的连接点（哈得孙河-莫霍克低地）。

句子翻译

费城和波士顿大约和纽约在同一时期建立，并且和纽约一起位于世界上最重要的海洋贸易路线之一的西部尽头；但是只有纽约具备一个方便通往广阔的中西部内陆地区的连接点（哈得孙河-莫霍克低地）。

词汇积累

originate *v.* 起源

oceanic *adj.* 海洋的

route *n.* 路线，航线

possess *v.* 拥有，具备

functional *adj.* 可操作的，可使用的

hinterland *n.* 内地，腹地

152

Sometimes artisans transformed material provided by the customer: wove cloth of yarn spun at the farm from the wool of the family sheep; made chairs or tables from wood cut in the customer's own woodlot; produced shoes or leather breeches from cow, deer, or sheepskin tanned on the farm.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的结构不难，主要难点在于对几个动词短语的理解：transformed material, wove cloth, made chairs or tables, produced shoes or leather breeches。理解了这些，再看整个句子结构就不难了。另外，该句子有一些词可能并不常见，比如yarn spun, wood cut, woodlot, breech等，平时我们应该多积累各个学科的词汇。但如果考试的时候遇到了某些名词不会，也不用畏惧，把握了句内关系，有几个生词也不会影响对整个段落或者文章的把握。

成分划分

Sometimes [状语] artisans [主语] transformed [谓语] material [宾语] provided by the customer [定语]: wove [谓语] cloth of yarn [宾语] spun at the farm [定语] from the wool of the family sheep [状语]; made [谓语] chairs or tables [宾语] from wood cut [状语] in the customer's own woodlot [定语]; produced [谓语] shoes or leather breeches [宾语] from cow, deer, or sheepskin [状语] tanned on the farm [定语].

句子翻译

有时，工匠们加工顾客所提供的原材料：用家养的绵羊身上的羊毛纺线织布；用在顾客自己种植的林木中砍伐来的木材制造桌椅；用农场母牛、鹿的皮或者已鞣制的羊皮制作鞋子或皮裤。

快速理解

▶ 工匠对顾客提供的原材料进行加工的三种方式。

词汇积累

yarn *n.* 线

spin *v.* 纺

woodlot *n.* 植林

leather *adj.* 皮的, 皮革制的

breeches *n.* 马裤, 裤子

sheepskin *n.* 羊皮

tan *v.* 鞣(革), 硝(皮)

153

But having found an oasis of land in a watery wilderness, crossed its reef, and landed, on its shores, the survivors then faced a series of pressing problems for which solutions had to be found quickly if the small group was to become a vigorous, self-sustaining island population.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

这个句子一开始出现了现在分词短语作伴随状语, 要注意这个分词短语中有三个非谓语动词, *having found...*, *crossed...*, and *landed* 整个作伴随状语。句子主干是 *the survivors then faced... problems*。我们平时在做句子分析时, 一定要多思考每一个成分的作用, 这样在考试的时候可以更加快速正确地理解句子含义。

子句拆分

• But having found an oasis of land in a watery wilderness, crossed its reef, and landed, on its shores, the survivors then faced a series of pressing problems

类型: 主句

成分划分: But having found an oasis of land in a watery wilderness, crossed its reef, and landed on its shores [状语], the survivors [主语] then [状语] faced [谓语] a series of pressing problems [宾语]。

译文: 但是在水上荒野中发现陆地上的绿洲, 穿过它的暗礁, 在岸上登陆后, 幸存者要面对一系列紧迫的问题。

• for which solutions had to be found quickly

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: problems

成分划分: Solutions [主语] had to be found [谓语] quickly [状语]。

译文: 必须尽快找到解决方法。

• if the small group was to become a vigorous, self-sustaining island population

类型: 状语从句 连接词: if

成分划分: The small group [主语] was to become [系动词] a vigorous, self-sustaining island population [表语]。

译文: 如果这一小群人要成为强壮自立的岛上居民。

句子翻译

但是在水上荒野中发现陆地上的绿洲，穿过它的暗礁，在岸上登陆后，如果这一小群人要成为强壮自立的岛上居民，这些幸存者必须尽快找到接下来要面对的一系列紧迫问题的解决方法。

词汇积累

oasis *n.* 绿洲

reef *n.* 暗礁

vigorous *adj.* 强有力的

self-sustaining *adj.* 自立的，自给自足的

154

The explanation is that the Maya excavated depressions, or modified natural depressions, and then plugged up leaks in the karst by plastering the bottoms of the depressions in order to create reservoirs, which collected rain from large plastered catchment basins and stored it for use in the dry season.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句结构不是特别复杂，主要的难点在于对一些词的理解，比如excavated, depressions, modified, plugged up, plastering等词，尤其是多次出现的名词depression。首先，depression不是“萧条”的意思，如果表示“萧条”，那么不应该是可数名词；即使我们没有背过depression的其他词义，也应该大致了解这里指的是“可被挖掘的某个事物”，因为有excavated一词在前面搭配。如果我们不知道plugged up和plastering是什么意思，根据leaks, bottoms, reservoirs等词应该知道这里讲的跟储水的事物有关。当然，这种推测信息的能力只能是在生词不是特别多的情况下使用，建议还是平时多背单词，多了解单词的不同含义，这样才能准确理解句子含义。

子句拆分

• The explanation is that...

类型：主句

成分划分：The explanation [主语] is [系动词] that... [表语]

译文：对此的解释是……

• that the Maya excavated depressions, or modified natural depressions, and then plugged up leaks in the karst by plastering the bottoms of the depressions in order to create reservoirs

类型：表语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The Maya [主语] excavated [谓语] depressions [宾语] , or [连接词] modified [谓语] natural depressions [宾语] , and [连接词] then [状语] plugged up [谓语] leaks [宾语] in the karst [定语] by plastering the bottoms of the depressions [状语] in order to create reservoirs [状语] .

译文: 玛雅人开凿洼地, 或者改造自然洼地, 然后在洼地的底部涂抹灰泥来堵塞喀斯特地形中的裂缝来建造水库。

• which collected rain from large plastered catchment basins and stored it for use in the dry season

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** reservoirs

成分划分: The reservoirs [主语] collected [谓语] rain [宾语] from large plastered catchment basins [状语] and [连接词] stored [谓语] it [宾语] for use in the dry season [状语] .

译文: 这些水库从抹上灰泥的大型集水盆地中收集雨水, 并且将雨水储存起来以备旱季之用。

句子翻译

对此的解释是这样的: 玛雅人开凿洼地, 或者改造自然洼地, 然后在洼地的底部涂抹灰泥来堵塞喀斯特地形中的裂缝来建造水库, 这些水库从抹上灰泥的大型集水盆地中收集雨水, 并且将雨水储存起来以备旱季之用。

快速理解

- ▶ 玛雅人如何建造水库以及水库的作用。

词汇积累

excavate *v.* 挖掘, 开凿
depression *n.* 洼地, 凹地
modify *v.* 更改, 改造
plug up 堵塞, 填堵
plaster *v.* 涂以灰泥
reservoir *n.* 水库, 蓄水池
catchment *n.* 集水, 汇水

155

Unlike formal statues that are limited to static poses of standing, sitting, and kneeling, these figures depict a wide range of actions, such as grinding grain, baking bread, producing pots, and making music, and they are shown in appropriate poses, bending and squatting as they carry out their tasks.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的结构同样不难, 难在句中出现了大量的动词用来描述雕像的动作, 比如standing, sitting, kneeling, grinding, baking, producing, making, bending, squatting等等。我们在看到这些动词的时候, 可以自行想象各种画面, 帮助我们理解这些信息。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Unlike formal statues..., these figures depict a wide range of actions, such as grinding grain, baking bread, producing pots, and making music

类型：主句

成分划分：Unlike formal statues [状语], these figures [主语] depict [谓语] a wide range of [定语] actions [宾语], such as grinding grain, baking bread, producing pots, and making music [同位语].

译文：这些人物雕像和正式的雕像不同，它们刻画了很多各种不同的活动，例如碾磨谷物、烤面包、制作瓦罐以及创作音乐。

- that are limited to static poses of standing, sitting, and kneeling

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：formal statues

成分划分：Formal statues [主语] are limited [谓语] to static poses [状语] of standing, sitting, and kneeling [定语].

译文：正式的雕像局限于站、坐和跪这几个静态的姿势。

并列子句 ②

- and they are shown in appropriate poses, bending and squatting

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：They [主语] are shown [谓语] in appropriate poses [状语], bending and squatting [同位语].

译文：它们展现出了适宜姿势——弯腰和蹲下。

- as they carry out their tasks

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：They [主语] carry out [谓语] their tasks [宾语].

译文：当它们完成其工作时。

句子翻译

正式的雕像局限于站、坐和跪这几个静态的姿势，但这些人物的雕像和正式的雕像不同，它们刻画了很多各种不同的活动，例如碾磨谷物、烤面包、制作瓦罐以及创作音乐，并且展现出这些人物的完成各自工作时的适宜姿势——弯腰和蹲下。

快速理解

- ▶ 这些人物的雕像展现出了各种活动和姿势。

词汇积累

static *adj.* 静态的
depict *v.* 描绘，勾画

grind *v.* 磨，碾碎
squat *v.* 蹲下，蹲坐

The dragon represented the emperor, and the phoenix, the empress; the pomegranate indicated fertility, and a pair of fish, happiness; mandarin ducks stood for wedded bliss; the pine tree, peach, and crane are emblems of long life; and fish leaping from waves indicated success in the civil service examinations.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句用了多个动词和动词词组表示相似的意思，比如represented, indicated, stood for, are emblems of, 理解了一个子句的意思，后面子句的大致含义就不难理解了。这个句子的难点在于句中的名词特别多，如果这些名词不认识，会影响到意思的理解。另外，需要注意一些结构省略了谓语部分，比如the phoenix, the empress中间省略了represented; a pair of fish, happiness中间省略了indicated。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The dragon represented the emperor

类型：主句

成分划分：The dragon [主语] represented [谓语] the emperor [宾语] .

译文：龙象征帝王。

并列子句 ②

• and the phoenix, the empress

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：The phoenix [主语] (represented) [谓语] the empress [宾语] .

译文：凤凰象征皇后。

并列子句 ③

• the pomegranate indicated fertility

类型：主句

成分划分：The pomegranate [主语] indicated [谓语] fertility [宾语] .

译文：石榴表示富饶多产。

并列子句 ④

• and a pair of fish, happiness

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：A pair of fish [主语] indicated [谓语] happiness [宾语] .

译文：双鱼意味着快乐。

并列子句 ⑤

· mandarin ducks stood for wedded bliss

类型：主句

成分划分：Mandarin ducks [主语] stood for [谓语] wedded bliss [宾语] .

译文：鸳鸯代表了婚姻的幸福美满。

并列子句 ⑥

· the pine tree, peach, and crane are emblems of long life

类型：主句

成分划分：The pine tree, peach, and crane [主语] are [系动词] emblems of long life [表语] .

译文：松树、桃和鹤都是长寿的象征。

并列子句 ⑦

· and fish leaping from waves indicated success in the civil service examinations

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：Fish [主语] leaping from waves [定语] indicated [谓语] success [宾语] in the civil service examinations [定语] .

译文：鱼从波浪中跃起意味着科举考试的成功。

句子翻译

龙象征帝王，凤凰象征皇后；石榴表示富饶多产，双鱼意味着快乐；鸳鸯代表了婚姻的幸福美满；松树、桃和鹤都是长寿的象征；鱼从波浪中跃起意味着科举考试的成功。

词汇积累

phenix *n.* 凤凰

pomegranate *n.* 石榴

fertility *n.* 多产；肥沃

bliss *n.* 极乐；福气

crane *n.* 鹤

emblem *n.* 象征

157

The creatures found range from insects and birds to giant ground sloth's, but a total of 17 proboscides (animals with a proboscis or long nose)—including mastodons and Columbian mammoths—have been recovered, most of them from Pit 9, the deepest bone-bearing deposit, which was excavated in 1914.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于一开始出现的found一词，很容易被误解为find的过去式作谓语，另外range恰好

既有名词词性又有动词词性，如果没有想到found是过去分词作后置定语的话，这个句子很容易找不到主干（the creatures...range...）。另外，but引导的子句中主语a total of 17 proboscides和谓语have been recovered隔得比较远，造成了一定的理解困难。其实括号和破折号引导的内容不影响句子主干，可以先去掉，这样就比较容易看清句子层次了。这个句子还有最后一个语法难点，即from Pit 9带了逻辑主语most of them，这里实际上是from Pit 9这一介词短语作状语修饰recovered，但是它的逻辑主语不是a total of 17 proboscides，所以带了自己的逻辑主语most of them。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The creatures found range from insects and birds to giant ground sloth's

类型：主句

成分划分：The creatures [主语] found [定语] range [谓语] from insects and birds [状语] to giant ground sloth's [状语] .

译文：被发现的物种范围甚广，小至昆虫、鸟类，大到巨型地懒。

并列子句 ②

• but a total of 17 proboscides (animals with a proboscis or long nose)—including mastodons and Columbian mammoths—have been recovered, most of them from Pit 9, the deepest bone-bearing deposit

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：A total of 17 proboscides [主语] (animals with a proboscis or long nose) [同位语] —including mastodons and Columbian mammoths [同位语] —have been recovered [谓语] , most of them from Pit 9 [状语] , the deepest bone-bearing deposit [同位语] .

译文：但是总共发现了17头长鼻动物（一种有长鼻子的动物）——包括乳齿象和哥伦比亚长毛象，大部分是在9号坑中被发现的，9号坑是埋有骨头的最深的坑。

• which was excavated in 1914

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：Pit 9

成分划分：Pit 9 [主语] was excavated [谓语] in 1914 [状语] .

译文：9号坑是在1914年被挖掘出来的。

句子翻译

发现的物种范围甚广，小至昆虫、鸟类，大到巨型地懒，但是总共发现了17头长鼻动物（一种有长鼻子的动物）——包括乳齿象和哥伦比亚长毛象，大部分是在9号坑中被发现的，9号坑是埋有骨头的最深的坑，并在1914年被挖掘出来。

快速理解

► 发现的动物种类虽然多，但长鼻动物总共只发现了17头，大部分是在9号坑中发现的。

词汇积累

proboscis *n.* 长鼻
mastodon *n.* 乳齿象

mammoth *n.* 长毛象
excavate *v.* 挖掘

158

The frequency with which certain simple motifs appear in these oldest sites has led rock-art researchers to adopt a descriptive term—the Panaramitee style—a label which takes its name from the extensive rock pavements at Panaramitee North in desert South Australia, which are covered with motifs pecked into the surface.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子层次比较多，需要先找到句子主干层层剖析。首先主语the frequency由which引导的定语从句修饰，随后主句中出现了to adopt a descriptive term这一宾语补足语（lead sb.这种结构并不完整，需要to do sth.来补充说明sb.究竟做了哪些事，故而是宾补结构），最后主句句尾出现了两个同位语来修饰a descriptive term，其中一个同位语由定语从句修饰，而这个定语从句还有另一个定语来修饰，可谓一环套一环，加大了理解的负担。

子句拆分

• The frequency...has led rock-art researchers to adopt a descriptive term—the Panaramitee style—a label

类型：主句

成分划分：The frequency [主语] has led [谓语] rock-art researchers [宾语] to adopt a descriptive term [宾语补足语] —the Panaramitee style [同位语] —a label [同位语] .

译文：这种反复使得岩画研究者采用一种描述词语——Panaramitee风格，即为它的名称。

• with which certain simple motifs appear in these oldest sites

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the frequency

成分划分：Certain simple motifs [主语] appear [谓语] in these oldest sites [状语] with the frequency [状语] .

译文：某些简单的图案反复出现在这些最为古老的遗址中。

• which takes its name from the extensive rock pavements at Panaramitee North in desert South Australia

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：a label

成分划分：A label [主语] takes [谓语] its name [宾语] from the extensive rock pavements [状语] at Panaramitee North in desert South Australia [定语] .

译文：这个名称取自大量的岩石道路，这些道路位于南澳大利亚沙漠北部的Panaramitee。

• which are covered with motifs pecked into the surface

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the extensive rock pavements

成分划分：The extensive rock pavements [主语] are covered [谓语] with motifs [状语] pecked into the surface [定语] .

译文：这些岩石道路被凿刻在表面的图案所覆盖。

句子翻译

某些简单的图案反复出现在这些最为古老的遗址中，使得岩画研究者采用一种描述词语——Panaramitee风格——这个名称取自大量的被凿刻在表面的图案所覆盖的岩石道路，这些道路位于南澳大利亚沙漠北部的Panaramitee。

词汇积累

motif *n.* 图案

term *n.* 术语，词语

extensive *adj.* 大量的

pavement *n.* 铺筑过的路面

peck *v.* 凿

159

When he used an icebox of his own design to transport his butter to market, he found that customers would pass up the rapidly melting stuff in the tubs of his competitors to pay a premium price for his butter, still fresh and hard in neat, one-pound bricks.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对一些单词的理解，比如句子第一次出现butter后，用了melting stuff来描述其竞争者的butter；句子在出现了market后，紧接着出现customer和competitors，我们要能联想到句子中he的身份应该和他的竞争者一样都在出售butter；另外，我们中国人可能不太吃黄油，即使不会区分什么样的黄油是好的黄油，也可以从a premium price, fresh, neat等词中看出hard butter是受人喜爱的，melting stuff不受欢迎，这样就能跟前面an icebox of his own design照应，理清整个句子的逻辑。

子句拆分

• When he used an icebox of his own design to transport his butter to market

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：He [主语] used [谓语] an icebox [宾语] of his own design [定语] to transport his butter to market [宾语补足语] .

译文：当他使用自己设计的冰箱来运送黄油去市场。

· he found that...

类型：主句

成分划分：He [主语] found [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：他发现……

· that customers would pass up the rapidly melting stuff in the tubs of his competitors to pay a premium price for his butter, still fresh and hard in neat, one-pound bricks

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：Customers [主语] would pass up [谓语] the rapidly melting stuff [宾语] in the tubs of his competitors [定语] to pay a premium price for his butter [状语] , still fresh and hard in neat, one-pound bricks [同位语] .

译文：顾客们都愿意抛弃他的竞争对手手中那些在桶中快速融化的食品，而以更高的价格购买他的黄油，它们既新鲜又坚硬，一磅一块。

句子翻译

当他使用自己设计的冰箱来运送黄油去市场的时候，他发现顾客们都愿意抛弃他的竞争对手手中那些在桶中快速融化的食品，而以更高的价格购买他的黄油，它们既新鲜又坚硬，一磅一块。

词汇积累

tub *n.* 桶

pass up 拒绝，放弃

premium *adj.* 售价高的

brick *n.* 块

160

The beginning of a major change was foreshadowed in the later 1860's, when the Union Pacific Railroad at last began to build westward from the Central Plains city of Omaha to meet the Central Pacific Railroad advancing eastward from California through the formidable barrier of the Sierra Nevada.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句中出现了一些专用词汇，比如the Union Pacific Railroad, the Central Plains city of Omaha, the Central Pacific Railroad, California和the Sierra Nevada等等。这些专用词我们接触得少，又是首字母大写，又带有地理特点，很容易被绕晕。我们不妨用简写词代替这些专用名词，比如用UPR代表第一个出现的铁路公司，O代表Omaha，CPR代表另一个铁路公司，C代表California，S代表Sierra Nevada。when引导的从句的大致意思就是说UPR开始从O地向西修铁路，与CPR从C地向东修建的铁路（穿过S地）汇合。其实我们不需要有太多的地理知识，从句中描述的方位特点就可以理解句意。

子句拆分

• The beginning of a major change was foreshadowed in the later 1860's

类型: 主句

成分划分: The beginning of a major change [主语] was foreshadowed [谓语] in the later 1860's [状语] .

译文: 主要的变化在19世纪60年代后期出现预兆。

• when the Union Pacific Railroad at last began to build westward from the Central Plains city of Omaha to meet the Central Pacific Railroad advancing eastward from California through the formidable barrier of the Sierra Nevada

类型: 状语从句 连接词: when

成分划分: The Union Pacific Railroad [主语] at last [状语] began [谓语] to build [宾语] westward [状语] from the Central Plains city of Omaha [状语] to meet the Central Pacific Railroad [状语] advancing eastward from California through the formidable barrier of the Sierra Nevada [定语] .

译文: 那时太平洋联合铁路公司终于开始修建从中央平原城市奥马哈出发向西的铁路, 它将与太平洋中央铁路公司修建的从加利福尼亚出发向东的铁路接轨, 这条铁路要穿过可怕的内华达山脉的屏障。

句子翻译

主要的变化在19世纪60年代后期出现预兆, 那时太平洋联合铁路公司终于开始修建从中央平原城市奥马哈出发向西的铁路, 它将与太平洋中央铁路公司修建的从加利福尼亚出发向东的铁路接轨, 这条铁路要穿过可怕的内华达山脉的屏障。

词汇积累

foreshadow *v.* 预示, 预兆

advance *v.* 前进

formidable *adj.* 可怕的

barrier *n.* 障碍物, 屏障

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

161~170



161

His machinery lifted the grain to the top of the mill, cleaned it as it fell into containers known as hoppers, ground the grain into flour, and then conveyed the flour back to the top of the mill to allow it to cool as it descended into barrels.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于理解句子中的几个动词（词组），比如lifted...to..., cleaned, ground...into..., conveyed...back...。另外还需要注意句中多次出现的it分别指代句中哪些名词。

子句拆分

- His machinery lifted the grain to the top of the mill, cleaned it..., ground the grain into flour and then conveyed the flour back to the top of the mill to allow it to cool

类型：主句

成分划分：His machinery [主语] lifted [谓语] the grain [宾语] to the top of the mill [状语] , cleaned [谓语] it [宾语] , ground [谓语] the grain [宾语] into flour [状语] and [连接词] then [状语] conveyed [谓语] the flour [宾语] back to the top of the mill to allow it to cool [状语] .

译文：他的机器将谷物提起移至磨粉机顶端，清洁了谷物，把谷物研磨成粉末，然后将粉末传送回顶端使其冷却。

- as it fell into containers known as hoppers

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：It [主语] fell [谓语] into containers [状语] known as hoppers [定语] .

译文：当谷物落入被称为储料器的容器时。

- as it descended into barrels

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：It [主语] descended [谓语] into barrels [状语] .

译文：当粉末降入到桶中时。

句子翻译

他的机器将谷物提起移至磨粉机顶端，在谷物落入被称为储料器的容器时清洁谷物，把谷物研磨成粉末，然后在粉末降入到桶中后将粉末传送回顶端使其冷却。

of higher frequency [定语] than nestlings of other species [状语] less often victimized by nest predators [定语] .

译文：与那些较少遭到捕食者猎杀的雏鸟相比，这种雏鸟会发出声音更轻、频率更高的乞食声。

· that experience high rates of nest predation

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：baby birds of species

成分划分：Baby birds of species [主语] experience [谓语] high rates of nest predation [宾语] .

译文：这种类型的雏鸟经常面临捕食者的威胁。

句子翻译

一种假设认为乞食叫声已进化形成某些特性，可以减小吸引捕食者的可能性，这种假设产生一种预测：与那些较少遭到捕食者猎杀的雏鸟相比，经常面临捕食者威胁的雏鸟会发出声音更轻、频率更高的乞食声。

词汇积累

hypothesis *n.* 假设，假说

evolve *v.* 进化，演化

property *n.* 特性

potential *n.* 可能性

predator *n.* 捕食者

yield *v.* 产生

prediction *n.* 预测

predation *n.* 捕食

nestling *n.* 未离巢的雏鸟

victimize *v.* 使受害

163

Mineral deficiencies can often be detected by specific symptoms such as chlorosis (loss of chlorophyll resulting in yellow or white leaf tissue), necrosis (isolated dead patches), anthocyanin formation (development of deep red pigmentation of leaves or stem), stunted growth, and development of woody tissue in an herbaceous plant.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于句子中出现了一些看上去很难的词汇，比如chlorosis, chlorophyll, necrosis, patches, anthocyanin, pigmentation, herbaceous等词。遇到这些单词如果实在不认识，可以把它们看成A、B、C、D，先抓住它们之间的关系。比如，先理解chlorosis, necrosis, anthocyanin等词意思是某些具体的症状，然后再根据细节信息理解具体含义。

成分划分

Mineral deficiencies [主语] can often be detected [谓语] by specific symptoms [状语] such as chlorosis (loss of chlorophyll resulting in yellow or white leaf issue) [同位语] , necrosis (isolated dead patches) [同位语] , anthocyanin formation (development of deep red pigmentation of leaves or stem) [同位语] , stunted growth [同位语] , and [连接词]

development of woody tissue [同位语] in an herbaceous plant [定语].

句子翻译

矿物质的缺乏通常能够通过具体的症状来发觉，例如萎黄病（叶绿素的缺失导致出现黄色或白色叶片组织）、坏死（单个坏死的斑块）、花青素的形成（叶片或茎长出深红色的色素沉淀）、生长萎缩，以及草本植物中生长出木质组织。

词汇积累

mineral *n.* 矿物

deficiency *n.* 缺乏，不足

detect *v.* 检测

symptom *n.* 症状，征兆

tissue *n.* 组织

isolated *adj.* 单独的，孤立的

patch *n.* 斑点

formation *n.* 形成

pigmentation *n.* 色素，淀积

stem *n.* 茎

stunt *v.* 抑制，妨碍

herbaceous *adj.* 草本的

164

In Berlin, for the premiere performance outside the Soviet Union of *The Battleship Potemkin*, film director Sergei Eisenstein worked with Austrian composer Edmund Meisel (1874—1930) on a musical score matching sound to image; the Berlin screenings with live music helped to bring the film its wide international fame.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子涉及一些电影和音乐方面的词汇，如果不熟悉这些单词，比较难理解句子含义。另外，句中还有一些词组，比如work with sb. on sth.（与某人在……方面合作）需要很快判断出来。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• In Berlin, for the premiere performance outside the Soviet Union of *The Battleship Potemkin*, film director Sergei Eisenstein worked with Austrian composer Edmund Meisel (1874—1930) on a musical score matching sound to image

类型：主句

成分划分：In Berlin [状语]，for the premiere performance [状语] outside the Soviet Union [定语] of *The Battleship Potemkin* [定语]，film director [主语] Sergei Eisenstein [同位语] worked [谓语] with Austrian composer [状语] Edmund Meisel (1874—1930) [同位语] on [谓语] a musical score [宾语] matching sound to image [定语].

译文：在柏林，为了电影《战舰波将金号》能够在苏联之外首映，该片导演Sergei Eisenstein与奥地利作曲家Edmund Meisel（1847—1930）一起创作了与影像相匹配的乐谱。

并列子句 ②

- the Berlin screenings with live music helped to bring the film its wide international fame

类型：主句

成分划分：The Berlin screenings [主语] with live music [定语] helped to bring [谓语] the film [间接宾语] its wide international fame [直接宾语] .

译文：电影在柏林上映的同时伴有现场音乐，这给电影带来了广泛的国际知名度。

句子翻译

在柏林，为了电影《战舰波将金号》能够在苏联之外首映，该片导演Sergei Eisenstein与奥地利作曲家Edmund Meisel (1847—1930) 一起创作了与影像相匹配的乐谱；电影在柏林上映的同时伴有现场音乐，这给电影带来了广泛的国际知名度。

词汇积累

premiere *n.* 首次公演

composer *n.* 作曲家

musical score 乐谱

screening *n.* (电影的) 放映

live music 现场音乐

fame *n.* 名声, 名望

165

The basic cultural requirements for the successful colonization of the Pacific islands include the appropriate boat-building, sailing, and navigation skills to get to the islands in the first place, domesticated plants and gardening skills suited to often marginal conditions, and a varied inventory of fishing implements and techniques.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的结构不算复杂，难点在于句中出现了多个名词短语并列，并且这些名词的修饰性词语比较复杂，出现了形容词作定语、名词作定语、不定式作后置定语、过去分词和现在分词作定语、过去分词作后置定语，以及形容词性短语作定语。我们需要判断出定语，还要找到对应的修饰关系，弄清楚到底是谁修饰谁。

成分划分

The basic cultural requirements [主语] for the successful colonization of the Pacific islands [定语] include [谓语] the appropriate boat-building, sailing, and navigation skills [宾语] to get to the islands in the first place [定语] , domesticated plants and gardening skills [宾语] suited to often marginal conditions [定语] , and [连接词] a varied inventory of fishing implements and techniques [宾语] .

句子翻译

成功定居于太平洋群岛的基本文明条件包括：首先是适当的造船、驾船以及航海技术以便能够到达这些岛屿；适合于大多数边缘环境的农作物和园艺技术；各种各样的捕鱼工具和捕鱼技术。

词汇积累

colonization *n.* 殖民, 定居

navigation *n.* 航行, 航海

domesticate *v.* 驯化, 培养

marginal *adj.* 边缘的

inventory *n.* 存货清单, 财产目录

implement *n.* 工具

166

In the 1760s, James Watt perfected a separate condenser for the steam, so that the cylinder did not have to be cooled at every stroke; then he devised a way to make the piston turn a wheel and thus convert reciprocating (back and forth) motion into rotary motion.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对后置定语的判断和理解。首先需要弄清楚for the steam是condenser的后置定语, 而不是目的状语; 另外, to make...into rotary motion作后置定语修饰a way。我们在判断哪些成分属于不定式时可以根据句意逻辑来确定。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

In the 1760s, James Watt perfected a separate condenser for the steam

类型: 主句

成分划分: In the 1760s [状语], James Watt [主语] perfected [谓语] a separate condenser [宾语] for the steam [定语] .

译文: 18世纪60年代, James Watt完善了独立式蒸汽冷凝器。

so that the cylinder did not have to be cooled at every stroke

类型: 状语从句 连接词: so that

成分划分: The cylinder [主语] did not have to be cooled [谓语] at every stroke [状语] .

译文: 因此不必在每次活塞撞击之后都冷却气缸。

并列子句 ②

then he devised a way to make the piston turn a wheel and thus convert reciprocating (back and forth) motion into rotary motion

类型: 主句

成分划分: Then [状语] he [主语] devised [谓语] a way [宾语] to make the piston turn a wheel and thus convert reciprocating (back and forth) motion into rotary motion [定语] .

译文: 后来他又设计出一种方法使得活塞可以旋转运动, 如此一来就将活塞原来的往复运动(来来回回) 转变成为循环运动。

句子翻译

18世纪60年代, James Watt完善了独立式蒸汽冷凝器, 这样, 不必在每次活塞撞击之后都冷却气缸; 随后, 他又设计出一种方法使得活塞可以旋转运动, 如此一来就将活塞原来的往复运动(来来回回) 转变成为循环运动。

词汇积累

perfect *v.* 使完善
stroke *n.* 打击, 撞击
devise *v.* 设计

convert *v.* 使转变, 使转换
reciprocating *adj.* 往复的
rotary *adj.* 旋转的, 转动的

167

For example, some early societies ceased to consider certain rites essential to their well-being and abandoned them, nevertheless, they retained as parts of their oral tradition the myths that had grown up around the rites and admired them for their artistic qualities rather than for their religious usefulness.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子层次比较复杂, 另外句子后半句为了避免头重脚轻将语序作了调整, 也加大了句子难度。首先该句出现了不定式短语作cease的宾语, 而在该不定式中还包含了一个宾补结构, 即consider certain rites essential to their well-being。我们在判断句子成分的时候可以先到句子主干, 再理解其他成分就比较容易了。该句后半句将retained的宾语the myths放到了as短语的后面, 我们需要根据动词搭配习惯来判断, 这里很显然retain是一个及物动词, 后面要跟宾语。the myths后面跟了一个定语从句来修饰, 如果用正常语序来表述则显得头重脚轻, 还容易产生歧义。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• For example, some early societies ceased to consider certain rites essential to their well-being and abandoned them

类型: 主句

成分划分: For example [状语], some early societies [主语] ceased [谓语] to consider certain rites essential to their well-being [宾语] and [连接词] abandoned [谓语] them [宾语] .

译文：例如，一些早期的社会群体不再认为某些仪式对于他们的生活幸福极为重要，并抛弃了这些仪式。

并列子句 ②

- nevertheless, they retained as parts of their oral tradition the myths...and admired them for their artistic qualities rather than for their religious usefulness.

类型：主句 连接词：nevertheless

成分划分：They [主语] retained [谓语] as parts of their oral tradition [状语] the myths [宾语] and [连接词] admired [谓语] them [宾语] for their artistic qualities rather than for their religious usefulness [状语] .

译文：然而他们保留了一些神话故事作为他们口头文学传统的一部分，并且，这些故事并非因其宗教价值而受到赞美，而是因其艺术性而受到欣赏。

- that had grown up around the rites

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：myths

成分划分：The myths [主语] had grown up [谓语] around the rites [状语] .

译文：这些神话故事围绕宗教仪式而形成。

句子翻译

例如，一些早期的社会群体不再认为某些仪式对于他们的生活幸福极为重要，并抛弃了这些仪式，不过，他们保留了一些围绕宗教仪式所形成的神话故事作为他们口头文学传统的一部分，并且，这些故事并非因其宗教价值而受到赞美，而是因其艺术性而受到欣赏。

词汇积累

cease *v.* 停止

rite *n.* 仪式，庆典

essential *adj.* 重要的

abandon *v.* 遗弃，抛弃

retain *v.* 保留，保持

myth *n.* 神话

168

Since practically all the solar system's mass resides in the Sun, this similarity in chemistry means that chondrites have average solar system composition, except for the most volatile elements; they are truly lumps of nebular matter, probably similar in composition to the matter from which planets were assembled.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中有一些指代关系需要注意，比如this similarity指的是前面说的all the solar system's mass resides in the Sun。另外，后半句中出现了they一词，一时难以判断具体指代哪一内容。they指代前文出现过的人和事物，这里需要根据句意判断。根据句中的lumps, composition和

assembled, 可知这里they指代chondrites。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· Since practically all the solar system's mass resides in the Sun

类型: 状语从句 连接词: since

成分划分: Practically [状语] all the solar system's mass [主语] resides [谓语] in the Sun [状语] .

译文: 由于太阳系的全部质量几乎都集中在太阳上。

· this similarity in chemistry means that...

类型: 主句

成分划分: This similarity [主语] in chemistry [定语] means [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 这种相似的化学组成意味着……

· that chondrites have average solar system composition, except for the most volatile elements

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: Chondrites [主语] have [谓语] average solar system composition [宾语], except for the most volatile elements [状语] .

译文: 除了最易挥发的元素外, 球粒状陨石具有正常的太阳系构成成分。

并列子句 ②

· they are truly lumps of nebular matter, probably similar in composition to the matter

类型: 主句

成分划分: They [主语] are [系动词] truly [状语] lumps of nebular matter [表语], probably similar in composition to the matter [定语] .

译文: 它们确实是星云物质的团块, 很可能与某种物质具有相似的组成。

· from which planets were assembled

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the matter

成分划分: Planets [主语] were assembled [谓语] from the matter [状语] .

译文: 这种物质形成了行星。

句子翻译

由于太阳系的全部质量几乎都集中在太阳上, 所以这种相似的化学组成意味着, 除了最易挥发的元素外, 球粒状陨石具有正常的太阳系构成成分; 它们确实是星云物质的团块, 很可能与形成行星的物质具有相似的组成。

词汇积累

solar *adj.* 太阳的

reside *v.* 居住, 存在于

composition *n.* 构成

volatile *adj.* 反复无常的; 易挥发的

lump *n.* 块, 团

nebular *adj.* 星云的

assemble *v.* 组合, 装配

169

The first Dutch colonies in North America had been established in New Netherland by the Dutch West India Company in 1624, and one individual who settled in New Amsterdam (today's Manhattan section of New York City) in 1642 described the flowers that bravely colonized the settler's gardens.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对句子后半部分的理解。该句后半句的主语由一个定语从句修饰, 在寻找谓语的时候需要能很快判断出定语从句的结束位置。另外需要注意的是, the flowers后面由定语从句修饰, 对flowers起限制作用, 说明描述的是哪些flowers, 实际上并没有对flowers进行具体描述。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The first Dutch colonies in North America had been established in New Netherland by the Dutch West India Company in 1624

类型: 主句

成分划分: The first Dutch colonies [主语] in North America [定语] had been established [谓语] in New Netherland by the Dutch West India Company in 1624 [状语] .

译文: 荷兰西印度公司于1624年在北美地区的新尼德兰建立了第一个荷兰殖民地。

并列子句 ②

• and one individual...described the flowers

类型: 主句 连接词: and

成分划分: One individual [主语] described [谓语] the flowers [宾语] .

译文: 一个人描述了那些花卉。

• who settled in New Amsterdam (today's Manhattan section of New York City) in 1642

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: one individual

成分划分: One individual [主语] settled [谓语] in New Amsterdam [状语] (today's Manhattan section of New York City) [同位语] in 1642 [状语] .

译文: 一个人于1624年移民到新阿姆斯特丹 (如今纽约市的曼哈顿地区)。

• that bravely colonized the settler's gardens

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: the flowers

成分划分: The flowers [主语] bravely [状语] colonized [谓语] the settler's gardens [宾语] .

译文: 这些移植来的花卉怒放移民者的花园。

句子翻译

荷兰西印度公司于1624年在北美地区的新尼德兰建立了第一个荷兰殖民地, 一个于1624年移民到新阿姆斯特丹(如今纽约省的曼哈顿地区)的人描述了那些怒放在移民者花园的移植花卉。

词汇积累

Dutch *adj.* 荷兰(人)的

settle *v.* 定居

colonize *v.* (动植物) 移植于, 移生于

settler *n.* 移民, 殖民者, 早期开拓者

170

The activities observed in a number of “pioneer” cities sponsoring art in public places—a broadening exploration of public sites, an increasing awareness among both sponsors and the public of the varieties of contemporary artistic practice, and a growing public enthusiasm—are increasingly characteristic of cities across the country.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于理解the activities, art in public places, 以及破折号引导的同位语所表达的含义。首先需要弄清楚, the activities是跟后面描述的“pioneer” cities sponsoring art in public places相呼应, 也就是说the activities指的就是sponsoring art in public places这类活动。另外, sponsoring art in public places中赞助的并非艺术品, 而是在公共场合摆放艺术品这一行为, 这里介词in实际上表达了动作的含义。最后, 破折号引导的同位语实际上是在解释说明sponsoring art in public places代表的意义, 在理解的时候可以适当添加一些信息, 使意思表达更清楚。

成分划分

The activities [主语] observed in a number of “pioneer” cities [定语] sponsoring art in public places [定语] —a broadening exploration of public sites, an increasing awareness among both sponsors and the public of the varieties of contemporary artistic practice, and a growing public enthusiasm [同位语] —are [系动词] increasingly [状语] characteristic [表语] of cities across the country [状语] .

句子翻译

一些“先驱”城市开始赞助在公共场合摆放艺术品活动——这体现了人们对公共场所的更大范围的探索, 也体现了赞助商和公众对于各式各样的当代艺术实践的认识逐渐增强, 以及公众对公共场合摆放艺术品的热情逐渐增加——这类活动日益成为全国城市的典型特点。

词汇积累

pioneer *adj.* 最早的, 先驱的

sponsor *v.* 赞助 *n.* 赞助人

broaden *v.* 扩宽, 开阔

contemporary *adj.* 当代的, 同时代的

characteristic *adj.* 特有的, 独特的

扩展学习 · · · · ·



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

171~180



171

Most engravings, for example, are best lit from the left, as befits the work of right-handed artists, who generally prefer to have the light source on the left so that the shadow of their hand does not fall on the tip of the engraving tool or brush.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对best, lit, benefits, have sth. on the left等词语及短语的理解。首先best不是形容词good的最高级，而是副词well的最高级；lit是light的过去分词形式。另外，我们需要判断出benefit在这里是动词，表示“适合于”，而不是我们常见的名词词性。这一点从befit后面跟了限定性名词短语the work of right-handed artists可以看出来（如果是名词修饰名词，限定词the一定是放在整个名词短语的最前面，这里显然不是）。have sth. on the left是“使某事物处于左边”的意思，不能理解为“在左边拥有某事物”。

子句拆分

• Most engravings, for example, are best lit from the left

类型：主句

成分划分：Most engravings [主语] , for example [状语] , are best lit [谓语] from the left [状语] .

译文：例如，大多数雕刻最好从左侧照明。

• as befits the work of right-handed artists

类型：定语从句 连接词：as 先行词：前面的句子

成分划分：It [主语] befits [谓语] the work of right-handed artists [宾语] .

译文：这种方式有利于惯用右手的工匠进行工作。

• who generally prefer to have the light source on the left

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：right-handed artists

成分划分：Right-handed artists [主语] generally [状语] prefer [谓语] to have the light source on the left [宾语] .

译文：惯用右手的工匠一般更喜欢光源在左边。

• so that the shadow of their hand does not fall on the tip of the engraving tool or brush

类型：状语从句 连接词：so that

成分划分：The shadow of their hand [主语] does not fall [谓语] on the tip of the engraving tool or brush [状语] .

译文：这样他们手的影子就不会落到雕刻工具或者刷子的尖端。

句子翻译

例如，大多数雕刻最好从左侧照明，这种方式有利于惯用右手的工匠进行工作，这些工匠一般更喜欢光源在左边，这样他们的手的影子就不会落到雕刻工具或者刷子的尖端。

词汇积累

engraving *n.* 雕刻，雕刻品

light *v.* 照亮

befit *v.* 适合于，适宜于

tip *n.* 尖端，末端

right-handed *adj.* 惯用右手的

brush *n.* 刷子

172

To be sure, their evaluation of the technical flaws in 1920s sound experiments was not so far off the mark, yet they neglected to take into account important new forces in the motion picture field that, in a sense, would not take no for an answer.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对not so far off the mark, neglected to, 以及take no for an answer的理解。这里not so far off the mark中的mark可以理解为目标，整个词组可以理解为“他们的评价离要点并不远”或者“他们的评价并非不准确”。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• To be sure, their evaluation of the technical flaws in 1920s sound experiments was not so far off the mark

类型：主句

成分划分：To be sure [状语] , their evaluation [主语] of the technical flaws [定语] in 1920s sound experiments [定语] was not [系动词] so far off the mark [表语] .

译文：诚然，他们对于20世纪20年代声音实验中的技术缺陷的评价并非那么不准确。

并列子句 ②

• yet they neglected to take into account important new forces in the motion picture field

类型：主句 连接词：yet

成分划分：They [主语] neglected [谓语] to take into account important new forces [宾语] in the motion picture field [定语] .

译文：但是他们没有考虑电影领域中重要的新生力量。

· that, in a sense, would not take no for an answer

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: new forces

成分划分: The new forces [主语], in a sense [状语], would not take [谓语] no [宾语] for an answer [状语].

译文: 从某种意义上讲, 这些新生力量不接受“不”这个回答。

句子翻译

诚然, 他们对于20世纪20年代声音实验中的技术缺陷的评价并非那么不准确, 但是他们却没有考虑电影领域中重要的新生力量, 从某种意义上讲, 这些新生力量不接受“不”这个回答。

词汇积累

evaluation *n.* 评估, 评价

take into account 考虑, 重视

flaw *n.* 缺陷

motion picture 电影

off the mark 不切题, 不准确, 不恰当

173

What audiences came to see was the technological marvel of the movies; the lifelike reproduction of the commonplace motion of trains, of waves striking the shore, and of people walking in the street; and the magic made possible by trick photography and the manipulation of the camera.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对主语从句的理解, 以及对句子层次的划分。首先句子开头出现了what引导的主语从句, 句子的重点在was后面的表语部分。这里有两层并列。第一层是the technological marvel of the movies和the lifelike reproduction of...in the street, 以及the magic made...of the camera三项内容并列, 这里可以通过分号和最后一个and来获得提示。第二层是the lifelike reproduction后面的三个of短语并列 (of the commonplace motion of trains, of waves striking the shore和of people walking in the street); 以及the magic made possible by后面的trick photography和the manipulation of the camera并列。

子句拆分

· What audiences came to see

类型: 主语从句

成分划分: Audiences [主语] came to see [谓语] what [宾语].

译文: 观众们要来看……

...was the technological marvel of the movies; the lifelike reproduction of the commonplace motion of trains, of waves striking the shore, and of people walking in the street; and the magic made possible by trick photography and the manipulation of the camera

类型: 主句

成分划分: ... [主语] was [系动词] the technological marvel of the movies [表语]; the lifelike reproduction [表语] of the commonplace motion of trains, of waves striking the shore, and of people walking in the street [定语]; and [连接词] the magic [表语] made possible by trick photography and the manipulation of the camera [定语].

译文: (观众们要看的)是电影的技术奇迹;平凡事物栩栩如生的重现,例如火车的运动,海浪拍击海岸,人群在街上行走等;以及由特效摄影术和摄像处理(技术)所制作出来的神奇效果。

句子翻译

观众们来电影院要看的是电影的技术奇迹;平凡事物栩栩如生的重现,例如火车的运动、海浪拍击海岸、人群在街上行走等;以及由特效摄影术和摄像处理(技术)所制作出来的神奇效果。

词汇积累

marvel *n.* 令人惊奇的事物, 奇迹
lifelike *adj.* 栩栩如生的

commonplace *adj.* 平凡的, 普通的
manipulation *n.* 操作, 处理

174

When the United States became an independent nation in 1776, it did not have a single city as large as 50,000 inhabitants, but by 1820 it had a city of more than 100,000 people, and by 1880 it had recorded a city of over one million.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点主要在于对并列复合句的把握。本句先出现了由when引导的时间状语从句, 后有三个并列子句出现, 这种情况很容易判断成主从复合句, 而实际上when引导的从句只是第一个并列子句it did not have a single city as large as 50,000 inhabitants的时间状语从句, 后面的子句有各自的时间状语, 与when从句没关系。因而, 整个句子实际上还是一个并列复合句。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• When the United States became an independent nation in 1776

类型: 状语从句 连接词: when

成分划分: The United States [主语] became [系动词] an independent nation [表语] in 1776 [状语].

译文：当1776年美国成为一个独立的国家时。

• it did not have a single city as large as 50,000 inhabitants

类型：并列主句

成分划分：It [主语] did not have [谓语] a single city [宾语] as large as 50,000 inhabitants [定语] .

译文：美国还没有一个城市超过5万居民。

并列子句 ②

• but by 1820 it had a city of more than 10,000 people

类型：并列主句 连接词：but

成分划分：By 1820 [状语] it [主语] had [谓语] a city [宾语] of more than 100,000 people [定语] .

译文：但是到1820年，美国出现了人口超过10万的城市。

并列子句 ③

• and by 1880 it had recorded a city of over one million

类型：并列主句 连接词：and

成分划分：By 1880 [状语] it [主语] had recorded [谓语] a city [宾语] of over one million [定语] .

译文：到1880年，已经记载有人口超过100万的城市。

句子翻译

1776年美国成为一个独立的国家，在那时美国还没有一个城市超过5万居民；但是，到1820年，美国出现了人口超过10万的城市；而且，到1880年，已经记载有人口超过100万的城市。

词汇积累

inhabitant *n.* 居民

million *n.* 百万

5

The national government made a feeble attempt to make larger holdings available to homesteaders by passing the *Timber Culture Act* of 1873, which permitted individuals to claim an additional 160 acres if they would agree to plant a quarter of it in trees within ten years.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于理清句子内部的逻辑关系，正确理解句子含义。该句首先给出了事情的结果（a

feeble attempt), 再层层解释该结果是怎么回事 (attempt to make larger holdings available to homesteaders), 但是还是不清楚, 后面又交代了方式 (by passing the *Timber Culture Act of 1873*), 并且指出了法案的具体内容。我们在翻译的时候需要理顺各行为之间的逻辑关系, 可以调换一下语序。另外, 在翻译make larger holdings的时候可以根据后面的an additional 160 acres理解holdings指的是“土地方面的持有量”。

子句拆分

- The national government made a feeble attempt to make larger holdings available to homesteaders by passing the *Timber Culture Act of 1873*

类型: 主句

成分划分: The national government [主语] made [谓语] a feeble attempt [宾语] to make larger holdings available to homesteaders [状语] by passing the *Timber Culture Act of 1873* [状语] .

译文: 为了使自耕农能够占有更大的土地份额, 国家政府作了一次无效的尝试: 它通过了1873年《木材培育法案》。

- which permitted individuals to claim an additional 160 acres

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the *Timber Culture Act*

成分划分: *The Timber Culture Act* [主语] permitted [谓语] individuals [宾语] to claim an additional 160 acres [宾语补足语] .

译文: 该法案允许个人额外申请160英亩土地。

- if they would agree to plant a quarter of it in trees within ten years

类型: 状语从句 连接词: if

成分划分: They [主语] would agree to plant [谓语] a quarter of it [宾语] in trees [状语] within ten years [状语] .

译文: 如果他们同意在十年之内拿出其中1/4的土地用于植树。

句子翻译

为了使自耕农能够占有更大的土地份额, 国家政府作了一次无效的尝试: 它通过了1873年《木材培育法案》, 该法案允许个人额外申请160英亩土地, 前提是他们同意在10年之内拿出1/4的土地用于植树。

词汇积累

feeble *adj.* 无效的, 无力的

holding *n.* 佃产租种的土地; 所有物, 财产

homesteader *n.* 农场所有人, 自耕农

timber *n.* 木材

claim *v.* 要求给予, 索取, 认领

additional *adj.* 额外的, 附加的

Perhaps the largest mass extinction was the one that occurred 225 million years ago, when approximately 95 percent of all species died; mass extinctions can be caused by a relatively rapid change in the environment and can be worsened by the close interrelationship of many species.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对when引导的从句的判断。这里很容易把when approximately 95 percent of all species died误解为时间状语从句，那么这句话就容易理解为“当……的时候，规模最大的灭绝可能是……”，这样显然曲解了原文意思。其实在这里when引导定语从句，修饰前面出现的时间概念。那么问题是，如何判断when引导时间状语从句还是定语从句呢？

1. 看修饰关系。

如果when引导定语从句，则when前面会有表示时间的名词充当先行词；如果when引导时间状语从句，则when前面没有表示时间的名词，这时when引导的从句就充当了描述时间的状语。

2. 看when如何翻译。

如果when引导定语从句，一般翻译为“在那时”；如果when引导时间状语从句，一般翻译为“当……的时候”。可以根据不同的翻译来判断哪一种理解更符合句子意思和逻辑。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Perhaps the largest mass extinction was the one

类型：主句

成分划分：Perhaps [状语] the largest mass extinction [主语] was [系动词] the one [表语] .

译文：规模最大的灭绝可能是某次。

• that occurred 225 million years ago

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the one

成分划分：The one [主语] occurred [谓语] 225 million years ago [状语] .

译文：那次灭绝发生在2.25亿年前。

• when approximately 95 percent of all species died

类型：定语从句 连接词：when 先行词：225 million years

成分划分：Approximately [状语] 95 percent of all species [主语] died [谓语] 225 million years ago [状语] .

译文：2.25亿年前，所有物种中有大约95%都灭亡了。

并列子句 ②

· mass extinctions can be caused by a relatively rapid change in the environment and can be worsened by the close interrelationship of many species

类型：主句

成分划分：Mass extinctions [主语] can be caused [谓语] by a relatively rapid change in the environment [状语] and [连接词] can be worsened [谓语] by the close interrelationship of many species [状语] .

译文：物种的大量消亡可能由相对迅速的环境变化引起，并且由于许多物种间存在紧密的联系，大灭绝的情况可能会进一步恶化。

句子翻译

规模最大的灭绝可能发生在2.25亿年前，那时，所有物种中有大约95%都灭亡了；物种的大量消亡可能由相对迅速的环境变化引起，并且由于许多物种间存在紧密的联系，大灭绝的情况可能会进一步恶化。

词汇积累

mass *adj.* 大规模的
extinction *n.* 灭绝

approximately *adv.* 大约
interrelationship *n.* 相互关系

177

Inequalities of gender have also existed in pastoralist societies, but they seem to have been softened by the absence of steep hierarchies of wealth in most communities, and also by the requirement that women acquire most of the skills of men, including, often, their military skills.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于快速理解句内的逻辑关系。我们需要把握一些逻辑关键词，有的词很明显，比如but（表示转折）和and（表示并列），有的词不是那么明显，比如by（暗示因果）和absence（暗示否定）。托福考试中经常会出现暗示逻辑关系的词，比如support, contribute to, lead to, be responsible for等。建议大家在做句子分析练习的同时，多做一些逻辑方面的练习。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

· Inequalities of gender have also existed in pastoralist societies

类型：主句

成分划分：Inequalities of gender [主语] have also existed [谓语] in pastoralist societies [状语] .

译文：畜牧化社会中也同样存在性别上的不平等。

并列句子 ②

· but they seem to have been softened by the absence of steep hierarchies of wealth in most communities, and also by the requirement

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：They [主语] seem to have been softened [谓语] by the absence of steep hierarchies of wealth in most communities [状语] , and [连接词] also [状语] by the requirement [状语] .

译文：但是由于大多数社群中没有严重的贫富差距，并且由于需要技能，这种不平等被弱化了。

· that women acquire most of the skills of men, including, often, their military skills

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the requirement

成分划分：Women [主语] acquire [谓语] most of the skills of men [宾语] , including, often, their military skills [同位语] .

译文：妇女需要具有男子的大多数技能（通常包括作战技能）。

句子翻译

畜牧化社会中也同样存在性别上的不平等，但是由于大多数社群中没有严重的贫富差距，并且由于妇女需要具有男子的大多数技能（通常包括作战技能），这种不平等被弱化了。

快速理解

▶ 畜牧化社会中性别不平等被弱化，原因：1) 贫富差距小；2) 要求妇女具备男子的大多数技能。

词汇积累

inequality *n.* 不平等

gender *n.* 性别

pastoralist society 畜牧社会

steep *adj.* 陡峭的，险峻的

hierarchy *n.* 等级系统

military *adj.* 军事的；适于战争的

178

The disorienting effects of this mismatch between external time cues and internal schedules may persist, like our jet lag, for several days or weeks until certain cues such as the daylight/darkness cycle reset the organism's clock to synchronize with the daily rhythm of the new environment.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中定语和状语比较复杂，让我们一时难以找到句子主干。面对这种句子，根据定语和状语的特点（定语一般修饰名词，状语一般修饰非名词性成分）把定语和状语先剥离出来。比如：The disorienting effects...may persist...for several days or weeks until...这样再看句子就清晰多了。

子句拆分

• The disorienting effects of this mismatch between external time cues and internal schedules may persist, like our jet lag, for several days or weeks

类型：主句

成分划分：The disorienting effects [主语] of this mismatch [定语] between external time cues and internal schedules [定语] may persist [谓语] , like our jet lag [状语] , for several days or weeks [状语] .

译文：外部时间信号和内部的时间表之间不匹配所引起的混乱反应（就像我们的时差感）可能会持续数天或者数周。

• until certain cues such as the daylight/darkness cycle reset the organism's clock to synchronize with the daily rhythm of the new environment

类型：状语从句 连接词：until

成分划分：Certain cues [主语] such as the daylight/darkness cycle [同位语] reset [谓语] the organism's clock [宾语] to synchronize with the daily rhythm of the new environment [状语] .

译文：某些提示信号（比如昼夜循环）重新设定生物钟来与新环境的日常节奏同步。

句子翻译

外部时间信号和内部的时间表之间不匹配所引起的混乱反应（就像我们的时差感）可能会持续数天或者数周，直到某些提示信号（比如昼夜循环）重新设定生物钟来与新环境的日常节奏同步。

词汇积累

disorient *v.* 使迷惑，使失去方向感

mismatch *n.* 不匹配

cue *n.* 暗示，线索，信号

persist *v.* 持续

jet lag 时差

reset *v.* 重新设定

synchronize *v.* 使同步

rhythm *n.* 节奏

The possibility that mass extinctions may recur periodically has given rise to such hypotheses as that of a companion star with a long-period orbit deflecting other bodies from their normal orbits, making some of them fall to Earth as meteors and causing widespread devastation upon impact.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对现在分词的理解。现在分词可以作后置定语，也可以作状语（表示动作发生的时间、原因、结果、条件、让步、方式或伴随情况）。判断是定语还是状语，主要是看现在分词修饰的是哪一部分。本句中deflecting, making和causing都是紧接着a companion star with a long-period orbit进行描述的，它们修饰的是名词短语，而非某个动作或者某个句子，所以这些现在分词是定语。在翻译的时候，可以再根据汉语表述习惯将定语翻译成状语等其他成分。

子句拆分

- The possibility...has given rise to such hypotheses as that of a companion star with a long-period orbit deflecting other bodies from their normal orbits, making some of them fall to Earth as meteors and causing widespread devastation upon impact

类型：主句

成分划分：The possibility [主语] has given rise to [谓语] such hypotheses [宾语] as that of a companion star [同位语] with a long-period orbit [定语] deflecting other bodies from their normal orbits [定语] , making some of them fall to Earth as meteors [定语] and [连接词] causing widespread devastation upon impact [定语] .

译文：这种可能引出了这样一种假设：拥有长周期轨道的伴星能够让其他天体偏离它们的正常轨道，使得其中一些天体成为流星坠落地球，这种冲击会给地球造成大范围的破坏。

- that mass extinctions may recur periodically

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the possibility

成分划分：Mass extinctions [主语] may recur [谓语] periodically [状语] .

译文：大规模的灭绝可能会周期性重现。

句子翻译

大规模的灭绝可能会周期性重现，这种可能引出了这样一种假设：拥有长周期轨道的伴星能够让其他天体偏离它们的正常轨道，使得其中一些天体成为流星坠落地球，这种冲击会给地球造成大范围的破坏。

词汇积累

recur *v.* 再次发生

periodically *adv.* 周期性地

give rise to 引起，导致

hypothesis *n.* 假设，假说

orbit *n.* 轨道

deflect *v.* 使转向, 使偏斜

meteor *n.* 流星

devastation *n.* 毁坏

180

Add to this the timidity with which unschooled artisans—originally trained as stonemasons, carpenters, or cabinetmakers—attacked the medium from which they were to make their images, and one understands more fully the development of sculpture made in the United States in the late eighteenth century.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

为了避免头重脚轻, 该句将add the timidity with...to this的语序调整为add to this the timidity with..., 这给理解带来了很大的难度。在“动词+名词1+介词+名/代词2”的结构中, 经常会因为名词1太长, 而将语序调整为“动词+介词+名/代词2+名词1”的结构。另外, 本句中出现with which和from which引导的定语从句, with which和from which都在子句中作成分, 理解的时候需要注意整合意思。最后, 虽然整个句子是并列复合句, 但是and在这里不是单纯引导并列的子句, 它还有顺承的意思, 相当于as a result of this。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Add to this the timidity

类型: 主句

成分划分: Add [谓语] to this [状语] the timidity [宾语] .

译文: 考虑这种胆怯 (的因素) 。

• with which unschooled artisan—originally trained as stonemasons, carpenters, or cabinetmakers—attacked the medium

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the timidity

成分划分: Unschooled artisans [主语] —originally trained as stonemasons, carpenters, or cabinetmakers [定语] —attacked [谓语] the medium [宾语] with the timidity [状语] .

译文: 没有受过学校教育的手艺人——他们原来是作为石匠、木匠或者家具工人培养起来的——不敢大胆地抨击媒体。

• from which they were to make their images

类型: 定语从句 连接词: which 先行词: the medium

成分划分: They [主语] were to make [谓语] their images [宾语] from the medium [状语] .

译文: 媒体塑造了他们的形象。

并列子句 ②

· and one understands more fully the development of sculpture made in the United States in the late eighteenth century

类型：主句 连接词：and

成分划分：One [主语] understands [谓语] more fully [状语] the development of sculpture [宾语] made in the United States in the late eighteenth century [定语] .

译文：人们会对18世纪晚期美国雕塑的发展了解得更加全面。

句子翻译

没有受过学校教育的手艺人——他们原来是作为石匠、木匠或者家具工人培养起来的——不敢大胆地抨击塑造他们形象的媒体，考虑这种胆怯（的因素），人们会对18世纪晚期美国雕塑的发展了解得更加全面。

词汇积累

timidity *n.* 胆怯

unschooled *adj.* 未受学校教育的

medium *n.* 媒体，新闻媒介

sculpture *n.* 雕刻

扩展学习 · · · · ·



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面，完成5个句子练习，检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences 181~190



181

Other statues were designed to be placed within an architectural setting, for instance, in front of the monumental entrance gateways to temples known as pylons, or in pillared courts, where they would be placed against or between pillars: their frontality worked perfectly within the architectural context.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对方位介词的理解，比如within, in, against, between等等。我们需要对这些方位词有一定的概念，能得出大致的位置关系。另外，一些固定搭配也是需要掌握的，例如in front of, gateway to (someplace) 等等。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Other statues were designed to be placed within an architectural setting, for instance, in front of the monumental entrance gateways to temples known as pylons, or in pillared courts

类型：主句

成分划分：Other statues [主语] were designed [谓语] to be placed within an architectural setting [状语] , for instance, in front of the monumental entrance gateways to temples [同位语] known as pylons [定语] , or [连接词] in pillared courts [同位语] .

译文：其他的雕像的设计目的是为了将其放置在建筑环境之中，例如，放置在通往神殿的巨大通道入口（被称为塔门）的前面，或者放置在有柱子的庭院里。

- where they would be placed against or between pillars

类型：定语从句 连接词：where 先行词：pillared courts

成分划分：They [主语] would be placed [谓语] against or between pillars [状语] .

译文：这些雕像将被安排在对柱子或者在柱子之间的位置。

并列子句 ②

- their frontality worked perfectly within the architectural context

类型：主句

成分划分：Their frontality [主语] worked [谓语] perfectly [状语] within the architectural context [状语] .

译文：它们的“正面描绘”手法在这些建筑环境中产生了极佳的效果。

句子翻译

其他雕像的设计目的是为了将其放置在建筑环境之中，例如，放置在通往神殿的巨大通道入口（被称为塔门）的前面，或者放置在有柱子的庭院里，在这些地方这些雕像将被安排在对着柱子或者在柱子之间的位置：它们的“正面描绘”手法在这些建筑环境中产生了极佳的效果。

快速理解

- ▶ 把雕像放置在建筑环境之中可以使其“正面描绘”手法产生极佳效果。

词汇积累

statue *n.* 雕像

architectural *adj.* 建筑学的；建筑上的

setting *n.* 场景；环境

monumental *adj.* 纪念碑似的；巨大的

gateway *n.* 通道

pillared *adj.* 有柱子的

frontality *n.* (绘画及雕塑中对人物、风景等的)

正面描绘

182

Contrary to the arguments of some that much of the Pacific was settled by Polynesians accidentally marooned after being lost and adrift, it seems reasonable that this feat was accomplished by deliberate colonization expeditions that set out fully stocked with food and domesticated plants and animals.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子层次比较复杂，从句里面嵌套了从句；另外该句的状语部分也比较长，难以找到句子主干。我们首先需要通过子句连接词把从句找出来（遇到没有连接词的子句，也可以通过句子有几个主谓结构来判断子句）。下一步还需要剥离修饰性成分，将状语和定语找出来，从而找到句子主干。

子句拆分

• Contrary to the arguments of some...it seems reasonable that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Contrary to the arguments of some [状语]，it [形式主语] seems [系动词] reasonable [表语] that... [主语]

译文：与某些理论相反，看起来合理的是……

• that much of the Pacific was settled by Polynesians accidentally marooned after being lost and adrift

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the arguments

成分划分: Much of the Pacific [主语] was settled [谓语] by Polynesians [状语] accidentally marooned after being lost and adrift [定语] .

译文: 波利尼西亚人在海上迷失、漂流, 并意外地被困在孤岛上, 由此在太平洋大部分岛屿上定居下来。

· that this feat was accomplished by deliberate colonization expeditions

类型: 主语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: This feat [主语] was accomplished [谓语] by deliberate colonization expeditions [状语] .

译文: 这样的壮举是经过深思熟虑的, 它是通过移民探险来完成的。

· that set out fully stocked with food and domesticated plants and animals

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: expeditions

成分划分: Expeditions [主语] set out [谓语] fully stocked with food and domesticated plants and animals [状语] .

译文: 移民探险出发时充分地准备了食物、农作物和牲畜。

句子翻译

某些理论认为, 波利尼西亚人在海上迷失、漂流, 并意外地被困在孤岛上, 由此在太平洋大部分岛屿上定居下来; 与之相反的理论认为, 这样的壮举是经过深思熟虑的, 它是通过在出发时就充分地准备了食物、农作物和牲畜的移民探险来完成的, 这似乎很合理。

词汇积累

maroon *v.* 把……放逐到孤岛

adrift *adj.* 漂流着的, 漂浮的

feat *n.* 壮举, 伟大的事业

deliberate *adj.* 深谋远虑的

set out 出发, 启程

stock *v.* 贮存, 储备

183

Their calculations show that the impact kicked up a dust cloud that cut off sunlight for several months, inhibiting photosynthesis in plants; decreased surface temperatures on continents to below freezing; caused extreme episodes of acid rain; and significantly raised long-term global temperatures through the greenhouse effect.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于该句出现了大量的动词短语, 我们需要判断这些动作的发出者是谁, 才能准确理解意思。对于该句来说, cut off, decreased, caused和raised的主语都是a dust cloud, 包括inhibiting的逻辑主语也是a dust cloud。另外, 一些固定搭配也需要注意, 比如decrease...to..., raise...through...。

子句拆分

• Their calculations show that...

类型：主句

成分划分：Their calculations [主语] show [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文：他们的计算结果表明……

• that the impact kicked up a dust cloud

类型：宾语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The impact [主语] kicked up [谓语] a dust cloud [宾语] .

译文：撞击扬起了尘云。

• that cut off sunlight for several months, inhibiting photosynthesis in plants; decreased surface temperatures on continents to below freezing; caused extreme episodes of acid rain; and significantly raised long-term global temperatures through the greenhouse effect

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：a dust cloud

成分划分：The dust cloud [主语] cut off [谓语] sunlight [宾语] for several months [状语] , inhibiting photosynthesis in plants [状语] ; decreased [谓语] surface temperatures [宾语] on continents [定语] to below freezing [状语] ; caused [谓语] extreme episodes of acid rain [宾语] ; and [连接词] significantly [状语] raised [谓语] long-term global temperatures [宾语] through the greenhouse effect [状语] .

译文：尘云遮挡阳光达数月之久，抑制了植物的光合作用；使大陆地表温度降低至冰点以下；引起了极其严重的酸雨；并通过温室效应使全球温度长期内大幅度升高。

句子翻译

他们的计算结果表明，撞击所扬起的尘云遮挡阳光达数月之久，抑制了植物的光合作用；使大陆地表温度降低至冰点以下；引起了极其严重的酸雨；并通过温室效应使全球温度长期内大幅度升高。

词汇积累

calculation *n.* 计算

impact *n.* 碰撞，冲击

kick up 扬起（灰尘等）

cut off 使分离，使隔绝

inhibit *v.* 抑制

photosynthesis *n.* 光合作用

continent *n.* 大陆；洲

episode *n.* 事件

acid *adj.* 酸的

greenhouse effect 温室效应

But as more and more accumulations of strata were cataloged in more and more places, it became clear that the sequences of rocks sometimes differed from region to region and that no rock type was ever going to become a reliable time marker throughout the world.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对as引导的状语从句的理解以及对形式主语it的理解。as既可以引导状语从句，也可以引导定语从句。这里as引导的是典型的状语从句，因为as在该从句中不作任何成分。句中还出现了形式主语it，关于形式主语的用法主要是以下几种：不定式作逻辑主语、从句作逻辑主语和动名词短语作逻辑主语。典型的结构有：it is + adj. + to do sth.; it is + adj. + that; it is + adj. + doing sth.，我们只需将这些典型的句型结构记住即可。

子句拆分

• But as more and more accumulations of strata were cataloged in more and more places

类型：状语从句 连接词：but, as

成分划分：More and more accumulations of strata [主语] were cataloged [谓语] in more and more places [状语] .

译文：但是随着人们对各地越来越多的岩层堆积不断进行编目。

• it became clear that...and that...

类型：主句

成分划分：It [形式主语] became [系动词] clear [表语] that... and that... [主语]

译文：他们清楚地发现……，并且……

• that the sequences of rocks sometimes differed from region to region

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：The sequences of rocks [主语] sometimes [状语] differed [谓语] from region to region [状语] .

译文：岩层的顺序有时因地区而异。

• that no rock type was ever going to become a reliable time marker throughout the world

类型：主语从句 连接词：that

成分划分：No rock type [主语] was ever going to become [系动词] a reliable time marker [表语] throughout the world [状语] .

译文：全世界所有类型的岩石都不可能成为可靠的“时间指示器”。

句子翻译

但是，随着人们对各地越来越多的岩层堆积不断进行编目，他们清楚地发现，岩层的顺序有时因地区而异，并且全世界所有类型的岩石都不可能成为可靠的“时间指示器”。

词汇积累

accumulation *n.* 积累，堆积

strata *n.* 地层

catalog *v.* 为……编目录

sequence *n.* 顺序

reliable *adj.* 可靠的

marker *n.* 标示物

185

With “climax,” “biome,” “superorganism,” and various other technical terms for the association of animals and plants at a given locality being criticized, the term “ecosystem” was more and more widely adopted for the whole system of associated organisms together with the physical factors of their environment.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的难点在于一些生物相关的词汇看上去比较难理解，但实际上对我们理解句子意思没有太大影响，我们不需要理解climax, biome, superorganism和ecosystem等词的具体含义。我们在理解该句时，需要注意一些固定搭配，比如be adopted for, together with等。

成分划分

With “climax,” “biome,” “superorganism,” and various other technical terms for the association of animals and plants at a given locality being criticized [状语], the term “ecosystem” [主语] was more and more widely adopted [谓语] for the whole system of associated organisms [状语] together with the physical factors of their environment [定语].

句子翻译

虽然“顶级群落”“生物群系”“超个体”以及各种其他表示某一地区的动物和植物的关联的术语遭到了人们的批评，但是“生态系统”这一词却越来越广泛地用来表示与生物环境的物理因素相关的生物体所构成的整个系统。

词汇积累

biome *n.* 生物群系

association *n.* 联系，关联

locality *n.* 地方，地区

ecosystem *n.* 生态系统

adopt *v.* 采用，采纳

organism *n.* 有机体，生物体

together with 和，同

Geothermal energy is in a sense not renewable, because in most cases the heat would be drawn out of a reservoir much more rapidly than it would be replaced by the very slow geological processes by which heat flows through solid rock into a heat reservoir.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对两个by结构的理解。首先，句子中出现了一个by the very slow geological processes结构来说明是如何be replaced。之后马上又出现了一个by which引导的定语从句，修饰processes，描述是怎样的一个过程。我们可以先把它们拆分成单独的意群，再理解各个意群的关系。

子句拆分

· Geothermal energy is in a sense not renewable

类型：主句

成分划分：Geothermal energy [主语] is [系动词] in a sense [状语] not renewable [表语] .

译文：地热能在某种意义上讲是不可再生的。

· because in most cases the heat would be drawn out of a reservoir much more rapidly

类型：状语从句 连接词：because

成分划分：In most cases [状语] the heat [主语] would be drawn [谓语] out of a reservoir [主语补足语] much more rapidly [状语] .

译文：在大多数情况下，从热库提取热量要快得多。

· than it would be replaced by the very slow geological processes

类型：状语从句 连接词：than

成分划分：It [主语] would be replaced [谓语] by the very slow geological processes [状语] .

译文：靠缓慢的地质作用来补充热量。

· by which heat flows through solid rock into a heat reservoir

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：geological processes

成分划分：By the very slow geological processes [状语] heat [主语] flows [谓语] through solid rock into a heat reservoir [状语] .

译文：通过缓慢的地质作用，热量从坚硬的岩石传送到热库中。

句子翻译

地热能在某种意义上讲是不可再生的，因为在大多数情况下，从热库提取热量要比靠缓慢的地质作用来补充热量（热量从坚硬的岩石传送到热库中）快得多。

词汇积累

geothermal *adj.* 地热的

renewable *adj.* 可再生的, 可更新的

draw out 抽出, 引出

geological *adj.* 地质的

reservoir *n.* 水库, 蓄水池

187

The growth of independent guilds was furthered by the fact that surplus was not a result of domestic craft production but resulted primarily from international trading; the government left working people to govern themselves, much as shepherds of tribal confederacies were left alone by their leaders.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于理解句中的因果关系。这里有三个明显的因果关系的提示词, 一个是by the fact, 一个是not a result of, 最后一个 resulted from。另外, 句子中间出现一个分号, 它其实还隐含一个逻辑。我们不妨把分号理解成and, 即the growth of independent guilds was furthered...and the government left working people to...。and可以表示顺承, 相当于as a result。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• The growth of independent guilds was furthered by the fact

类型: 主句

成分划分: The growth of independent guilds [主语] was furthered [谓语] by the fact [状语] .

译文: 独立的行会得到进一步发展, 是因为这一事实。

• that surplus was not a result of domestic craft production but resulted primarily from international trading

类型: 同位语从句 连接词: that 先行词: the fact

成分划分: Surplus [主语] was [系动词] not a result of domestic craft production [表语] but [连接词] resulted [谓语] primarily from international trading [状语] .

译文: 贸易顺差的产生不是由于国内的手工艺生产, 而主要是来自于国际贸易。

并列子句 ②

• the government left working people to govern themselves

类型: 主句

成分划分: The government [主语] left [谓语] working people [宾语] to govern themselves [宾语补足语] .

译文：政府让劳动人民自主管理。

• much as shepherds of tribal confederacies were left alone by their leaders

类型：状语从句 连接词：as

成分划分：Shepherds of tribal confederacies [主语] were left [谓语] alone [主语补足语] by their leaders [状语]。

译文：部落联盟的牧羊人被他们的首领弃之不管。

句子翻译

独立的行会得到进一步发展，是因为贸易顺差的产生不是由于国内的手工艺生产，而主要是来自于国际贸易；（因而）政府让劳动人民自主管理，这在很大程度上就跟部落联盟的牧羊人被他们的首领弃之不管一样。

词汇积累

guild *n.* 协会，行会
surplus *n.* 剩余；顺差
domestic *adj.* 国内的
craft *n.* 工艺，手艺

tribal *adj.* 部落的
confederacy *n.* 联盟
leave alone 不理睬，不管

188

Other factors that help shape a folk song include: continuity (many performances over a number of years); variation (changes in words and melodies either through artistic interpretation or failure of memory); and selection (the acceptance of a song by the community in which it evolves).

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对同位语的理解，这里出现了大量名词性短语解释说明前面的名词，给我们找句子主干造成了一定干扰。我们可以先把这些成分单独剥离出来，再找句子主干就容易很多。另外，在分析句子成分时，我们可以借助一些符号来判断，比如括号和破折号经常引导同位语解释说明前面的名词，分号通常引导并列结构等等。

子句拆分

• Other factors...include: continuity (many performances over a number of years); variation (changes in words and melodies either through artistic interpretation or failure of memory); and selection (the acceptance of a song by the community in which it evolves)

类型：主句

成分划分: Other factors [主语] include [谓语] : continuity [宾语] (many performances over a number of years) [同位语] ; variation [宾语] (changes in words and melodies either through artistic interpretation or failure of memory) [同位语] ; and [连接词] selection [宾语] (the acceptance of a song by the community in which it evolves) [同位语] .

译文: 一些其他因素包括: 连续性 (多年来对这首歌的多次演唱), 变化性 (歌词或曲调上的改变, 其原因可能是演唱者的艺术处理手法不同或者对歌词或曲调的记忆出现错误; 和选择性 (传唱群体是否接受一首民歌))。

• that help shape a folk song

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** that **先行词:** other factors

成分划分: Other factors [主语] help shape [谓语] a folk song [宾语] .

译文: 一些其他因素也促进了民歌的形成。

句子翻译

一些其他因素也促进了民歌的形成, 这些因素包括: 连续性 (多年来对这首歌的多次演唱), 变化性 (歌词或曲调上的改变, 其原因可能是演唱者的艺术处理手法不同或者对歌词或曲调的记忆出现错误; 和选择性 (传唱群体是否接受一首民歌))。

词汇积累

folk *adj.* 民间的

continuity *n.* 连续性

variation *n.* 变化

evolve *v.* 进化

189

Athenian black-figure and red-figure decoration, which emphasized human figures rather than animal images, was adopted between 630 and 530 B.C.; its distinctive color and luster were the result of the skillful adjustments of the kiln's temperature during an extended three-stage period of firing the clayware.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于对black-figure and red-figure decoration, emphasized, was adopted等词的理解, 以及对during和if引导的状语的理解。在面对比较复杂的句子时, 首先还是剥离修饰性成分, 比如定语和状语, 找到句子主干; 然后再理清修饰关系。可以把那些不明白的词放在后面再思考。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

- Athenian black-figure and red-figure decoration...was adopted between 630 and 530 B.C.

类型: 主句

成分划分: Athenian black-figure [主语] and [连接词] red-figure decoration [主语] was adopted [谓语] between 630 and 530 B.C. [状语] .

译文: 在公元前630年到公元前530年这段时间内, 雅典人采用了黑色图形和红色图形作为装饰。

· which emphasized human figures rather than animal images

类型: 定语从句 **连接词:** which **先行词:** decoration

成分划分: Decoration [主语] emphasized [谓语] human figures [宾语] rather than animal images [状语] .

译文: 这些装饰侧重人物的形象而非动物的图像。

并列子句 ②

· its distinctive color and luster were the result of the skillful adjustments of the kiln's temperature during an extended three-stage period if firing the clayware

类型: 主句

成分划分: Its distinctive color and luster [主语] were [系动词] the result of the skillful adjustments of the kiln's temperature [表语] during an extended three-stage period if firing the clayware [状语] .

译文: 在烧制陶器三级阶段的延长期期间, 有技巧地调整烧窑温度, 陶器就会出现与众不同的颜色和光泽。

句子翻译

在公元前630年到公元前530年这段时间内, 雅典人采用了黑色图形和红色图形作为装饰, 它们侧重人物的形象而非动物的图像; 在烧制陶器三级阶段的延长期期间, 有技巧地调整烧窑温度, 陶器就会出现与众不同的颜色和光泽。

词汇积累

decoration *n.* 装饰
distinctive *adj.* 与众不同的
luster *n.* 光泽, 色彩

adjustment *n.* 调整
clayware *n.* 黏土制品

190

Whether it was the potters or the vase-painters who initiated changes in firing is unclear; the functions of making and decorating were usually divided between them, but neither group can have been so specialized that they did not share in the concerns of the other.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中有一些词组比较难理解, 比如functions of making and decorating。首先function在这里不是我们常见的“功能”的意思, 而是表示“职能”或者“职责”的意思。另外, 这里

的making没说明是关于哪些方面的“制造”，我们需要根据potters和vase-painters的提示来进行合理补充，这里making其实是“制陶”的意思。我们在遇到这种词组时，一方面需要根据单词的本义进行理解，另一方面需要根据上下文将模糊的词具体化，比如将making理解为“制陶”。另外，本句中出现的指代关系也是难点，比如对divided between them中them的理解，对neither group can have been so specialized中group的理解。我们需要先判断出them和group的关系。通过divided between和neither不难看出是them被分成了两个group。再结合前面的内容可以判断，只有them指代the potters和the vase-painters才是合理的解释。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Whether it was the potters or the vase-painters

类型：状语从句 连接词：whether

成分划分：It [主语] was [系动词] the potters [表语] or [连接词] the vase-painters [表语] .

译文：是制陶工人还是花瓶画匠……

• who initiated changes in firing

类型：定语从句 连接词：who 先行词：the potters or the vase-painters

成分划分：The potters or the vase-painters [主语] initiated [谓语] changes [宾语] in firing [定语] .

译文：制陶工人或是花瓶画匠首先开始改动焙烧过程。

• ... is unclear

类型：主句

成分划分：... [主语] is [系动词] unclear [表语] .

译文：……是不确定的。

并列子句 ②

• the functions of making and decorating were usually divided between them

类型：主句

成分划分：The functions [主语] of making and decorating [定语] were usually divided [谓语] between them [状语] .

译文：通常他们会划分制陶和装饰的职责。

并列子句 ③

• but neither group can have been so specialized

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：Neither group [主语] can have been [系动词] so specialized [表语] .

译文：但是他们中的任何一方都不能只专注于自己的领域。

• that they did not share in the concerns of the other

类型：状语从句 连接词：that

成分划分: They [主语] did not share [谓语] in the concerns of the other [状语] .

译文: 他们不从另外一方的角度共享 (经验) 。

句子翻译

人们还不清楚是制陶工人还是花瓶画匠首先开始改动焙烧过程; 通常他们会划分制陶和装饰的职责, 但是他们中的任何一方都不能只专注于自己的领域而不从另外一方的角度共享 (经验) 。

词汇积累

potter *n.* 陶艺家, 制陶工人

vase-painter *n.* 花瓶画匠

initiate *v.* 开始, 创始

fire *v.* 烧制

specialize *v.* 使专门化

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

Sentences

191~200



191

This was justified by the view that reflective practice could help teachers to feel more intellectually involved in their role and work in teaching and enable them to cope with the paucity of scientific fact and the uncertainty of knowledge in the discipline of teaching.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子的层次比较复杂，尤其是宾语补足语中还嵌套了状语、定语还有并列结构，使得我们在划分句子层次时需要格外小心。首先，我们应该看出该句子中有一个大的并列结构 help teachers to feel... 和 enable them to cope with..., 该并列结构可以通过近义词 help 和 enable 以及连接词 and 来判断。这样划分后，比较复杂的句式就被我们拆成了两个部分，再分析层次就容易多了。

该句中还有一个小的并列结构非常容易弄错。help teachers to feel more intellectually involved in their role and work in teaching 中，由于 work 可以作名词，也可以作动词，那么 and 可能连接的是 role 和 work，意思变成“帮助老师们更加理性地体会他们在教学方面的角色和工作”；and 也有可能连接 feel 和 work 这两个动作，意思变成“帮助老师更理性地体会他们的角色，并且有助于教学工作”。从意思上看，似乎这两种结构都解释得通。这时，我们需要根据英语并列结构的特点来判断，如果 feel 和 work 并列，那么 feel 前面有 to，work 前面也应该保留 to，而实际上这里没有 to，所以应该是 role 和 work 并列。

子句拆分

· This was justified by the view

类型：主句

成分划分：This [主语] was justified [谓语] by the view [状语] .

译文：上述情况被这一观点证明。

· that reflective practice could help teachers to feel more intellectually involved in their role and work in teaching and enable them to cope with the paucity of scientific fact and the uncertainty of knowledge in the discipline of teaching

类型：同位语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the view

成分划分：Reflective practice [主语] could help [谓语] teachers [宾语] to feel more intellectually involved [宾语补足语] in their role and work [状语] in teaching [定语] and [连接词] enable [谓语] them [宾语] to cope with the paucity of scientific fact and the uncertainty of knowledge [宾语补足语] in the discipline of teaching [定语] .

译文：反思性实践可以帮助老师们更加理性地体会他们在教学方面的角色和工作，而且使他们能够处理教学训练中科学事实的缺乏以及知识的不确定性。

句子翻译

上述情况被这一观点证明，即反思性实践可以帮助老师们更加理性地体会他们在教学方面的角色和工作，而且使他们能够处理教学训练中科学事实的缺乏以及知识的不确定性。

词汇积累

justify *v.* 证明……是正当的

reflective *adj.* 反省的，反思的

cope with 处理

paucity *n.* 缺乏，不足

discipline *n.* 训练，磨炼

192

Over long periods of time, substances whose physical and chemical properties change with the ambient climate at the time can be deposited in a systematic way to provide a continuous record of changes in those properties over time, sometimes for hundreds or thousands of years.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于对子句的划分。首先该句出现了由whose引导的定语从句，但是该定语从句的结束位置比较难判断。因为句中出现了change一词，它既可以作动词，也可以作名词，不管是哪一种词性，physical and chemical properties change似乎都是合理的。其实，change在这里应该是动词，原因有三。

1. 名词A修饰名词B在少数情况下才会将名词A变成复数形式（比如women teachers），一般情况下名词A都是以单数形式出现。

2. 如果change是名词，那么主语的中心词落在change上，它和can be deposited无法形成合理的搭配。

3. 如果change是名词，那么整个句子只有一套谓语can be deposited，这与whose引导定语从句矛盾。

子句拆分

• Over long periods of time, substances...can be deposited in a systematic way to provide a continuous record of changes in those properties over time, sometimes for hundreds or thousands of years

类型：主句

成分划分：Over long periods of time [状语]，substances [主语] can be deposited [谓语] in a systematic way [状语] to provide a continuous record [状语] of changes in those properties [定语] over time [定语]，sometimes for hundreds or thousands of years [状语]。

译文：经过很长一段时间，这些物质以一种系统的方式沉淀下来，久而久之形成对那些性质变化的连续记录，有时这种记录的时间跨度可达几百年或几千年。

· whose physical and chemical properties change with the ambient climate at the time.

类型：定语从句 连接词：whose 先行词：substances

成分划分：Substances' physical and chemical properties [主语] change [谓语] with the ambient climate at the time [状语] .

译文：一些物质的物理性质和化学性质会随着当时外部的气候而变化。

句子翻译

一些物质的物理性质和化学性质会随着当时外部的气候而变化，经过很长一段时间，这些物质以一种系统的方式沉淀下来，从而记录长时间内连续的气候变化，有时可达几百年或几千年。

词汇积累

property *n.* 特性，性质

deposit *v.* 沉淀

ambient *adj.* 周围的，外界的

systematic *adj.* 有系统的，成体系的

193

The onrushing water arising from these flash floods likely also formed the odd teardrop-shaped "islands" (resembling the miniature versions seen in the wet sand of our beaches at low tide) that have been found on the plains close to the ends of the outflow channels.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句内的后置定语比较多，给寻找句子主干带来了一定困难。句子出现了现在分词短语arising from these flash floods, resembling the miniature versions作后置定语，又出现了seen in the wet sand...这种过去分词短语作后置定语，最后还有形容词短语close to the ends of the outflow channels作后置定语。我们可以先把这些修饰性成分分离出来，再看句子主干就很清晰了。

子句拆分

· The onrushing water arising from these flash floods likely also formed the odd teardrop-shaped "islands" (resembling the miniature versions seen in the wet sand of our beaches at low tide)

类型：主句

成分划分：The onrushing water [主语] arising from these flash floods [定语] likely [状语] also [状语] formed [谓语] the odd teardrop-shaped "islands" [宾语] (resembling the miniature versions [定语] seen in the wet sand of our beaches [定语] at low tide [状语]).

译文：人们在靠近外流河道的平原中发现了奇怪的泪滴状“小岛”（类似退潮时在海滩的潮湿沙地上看到的缩小版本）。

• that have been found on the plains close to the ends of the outflow channels

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：islands

成分划分：“Islands”[主语] have been found [谓语] on the plains [状语] close to the ends of the outflow channels [定语]。

译文：那些突然暴发的洪水所引起的激流可能也会形成这种“小岛”。

句子翻译

人们在靠近外流河道的平原中发现了奇怪的泪滴状“小岛”，那些突然暴发的洪水所引起的激流可能也会形成这种“小岛”（类似退潮时在海滩的潮湿沙地上看到的缩小版本）。

词汇积累

arise *v.* 产生
odd *adj.* 奇怪的

resemble *v.* 类似，像
miniature *adj.* 微型的，小规模

194

Like the stone of Roman wall, which were held together both by the regularity of the design and by that peculiarly powerful Roman cement, so the various parts of the Roman realm were bonded into a massive, monolithic entity by physical, organizational, and psychological controls.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于理解句子中的逻辑关系。句中多次出现了一些逻辑连接词，是我们应该注意的重点，比如like, by和so，其中like表示类比关系，by表示因果关系，so在这里同样也是类比关系，相当于in the same way，而不是表示因果关系。弄清楚了这些逻辑关系后，我们按照汉语的表述习惯，先描述原因后描述结果，就能很快理解句子意思。

子句拆分

• Like the stone of Roman wall...so the various parts of the Roman realm were be bonded into a massive, monolithic entity by physical, organizational, and psychological controls

类型：主句

成分划分：Like the stone of Roman wall [状语]，so [状语] the various parts of the Roman realm [主语] were be bonded [谓语] into a massive, monolithic entity [状语] by physical, organizational, and psychological controls [状语]。

译文：和这些石块一样，罗马帝国的各个部分就是那样因物质上的管制、组织上的约束以及精神上的控制而联合成一个巨大而统一的国家。

· which were held together both by the regularity of the design and by that peculiarly powerful Roman cement

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the stone of Roman wall

成分划分：The stone of Roman wall [主语] were held [谓语] together [状语] both [连接词] by the regularity of the design [状语] and [连接词] by that peculiarly powerful Roman cement [状语] .

译文：罗马墙上的石块通过规整的设计以及特别强效的罗马水泥而砌在一起。

句子翻译

罗马墙上的石块通过规整的设计以及特别强效的罗马水泥而砌在一起，和这些石块一样，罗马帝国的各个部分就是那样因物质上的管制、组织上的约束以及精神上的控制而联合成一个巨大而统一的国家。

快速理解

► 运用了一个生动的比喻来说明罗马帝国强大的原因。

词汇积累

regularity *n.* 规则性，整齐

peculiarly *adv.* 特别地

cement *n.* 水泥

bond *v.* (使) 结合

massive *adj.* 巨大的

monolithic *adj.* 完全统一的

entity *n.* 实体

psychological *adj.* 心理的，精神上的

195

For example, people who believe that aggression is necessary and justified—as during wartime—are likely to act aggressively, whereas people who believe that a particular war or act of aggression is unjust, or who think that aggression is never justified, are less likely to behave aggressively.

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句中出现大量抽象词，比如aggression, justified, aggressively和unjust，并且句中的从句比较多，需要快速找到句子主干，把握句子的整体结构。面对从句比较多的句子，我们根据连接词以及连接词是否在子句中充当某种成分等来判断从句的类型。以定语从句为例，定语从句的连接词指代先行词，并且在定语从句中充当某种成分，我们可以以此判断出who believe...和who think...都是定语从句。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• For example, people...are likely to act aggressively

类型: 主句

成分划分: For example [状语], people [主语] are likely to act [谓语] aggressively [状语].

译文: 例如, 这种人很可能会表现出攻击性。

• who believe that...

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: people

成分划分: people [主语] believe [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 人们认为……

• that aggression is necessary and justified—as during wartime

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: Aggression [主语] is [系动词] necessary and justified [表语] —as during wartime [状语].

译文: 攻击行为是必要而且合理的(比如在战争期间)。

并列子句 ②

• whereas people...are less likely to behave aggressively

类型: 主句 连接词: whereas

成分划分: People [主语] are less likely to behave [谓语] aggressively [状语].

译文: 这种人通常不大可能会采取攻击行为。

• who believe that...or who think that...

类型: 定语从句 连接词: who 先行词: people

成分划分: People [主语] believe [谓语] that... [宾语] or [连接词] people [主语] think [谓语] that... [宾语]

译文: 另一些人则认为……, 或者认为……

• that a particular war or act of aggression is unjust

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: A particular war or act of aggression [主语] is [系动词] unjust [表语].

译文: 某场战争或某种侵略行为不是正义的。

• that aggression is never justified

类型: 宾语从句 连接词: that

成分划分: Aggression [主语] is [系动词] never [状语] justified [表语].

译文: 攻击永远是不对的。

句子翻译

例如，一些人认为攻击行为是必要而且合理的（比如在战争期间），这种人很可能会表现出攻击性；而另一些人则认为某场战争或某种侵略行为不是正义的，或者认为攻击永远是不对的，这些人通常不大可能会采取攻击行为。

词汇积累

aggression *n.* 攻击, 侵略
justified *adj.* 合理的

aggressively *adv.* 侵略地, 攻击地
unjust *adj.* 不公正的

196

According to conventional theory, yawning takes place when people are bored or sleepy and serves the function of increasing alertness by reversing, through deeper breathing, the drop in blood oxygen levels that are caused by the shallow breathing that accompanies lack of sleep or boredom.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中涉及很多生物方面的发生过程，需要我们一步步理清先后关系。我们可以先从一些逻辑提示词入手，比如when表示条件，by和through解释发生的过程，caused by提示因果关系。弄清楚了这些关系后，可以按照先后顺序理清整个过程。

子句拆分

- According to conventional theory, yawning takes place...and serves the function of increasing alertness by reversing, through deeper breathing, the drop in blood oxygen levels

类型：主句

成分划分：According to conventional theory [状语]， yawning [主语] takes place [谓语] and [连接词] serves [谓语] the function of increasing alertness [宾语] by reversing, through deeper breathing, the drop in blood oxygen levels [状语]。

译文：根据传统理论，打哈欠发生并起到了增加人的警觉性的作用，因为深呼吸时，下降的血氧含量会回升。

- when people are bored or sleepy

类型：状语从句 连接词：when

成分划分：People [主语] are [系动词] bored or sleepy [表语]。

译文：当人们感到无聊或者困倦。

• that are caused by the shallow breathing

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: the drop in blood oxygen levels

成分划分: The drop in blood oxygen levels [主语] are caused [谓语] by the shallow breathing [状语].

译文: 浅度呼吸会导致血氧含量下降。

• that accompanies lack of sleep or boredom

类型: 定语从句 连接词: that 先行词: the shallow breathing

成分划分: The shallow breathing [主语] accompanies [谓语] lack of sleep or boredom [宾语].

译文: 浅度呼吸伴随睡眠不足或者厌烦情绪。

句子翻译

根据传统理论, 当人们感到无聊或者困倦时会打哈欠, 打哈欠起到了增加人的警觉性的作用, 因为深呼吸时, 下降的血氧含量 (伴随睡眠不足或者厌烦而来的浅度呼吸会导致血氧含量下降) 会回升。

快速理解

► 打哈欠的原因和作用。

词汇积累

conventional *adj.* 传统的

yawn *v.* 打哈欠

alertness *n.* 警惕, 警觉

reverse *v.* 颠倒, 反转

shallow *adj.* 浅的; 肤浅的

accompany *v.* 伴随

197

Some functions result directly from the ingenuity of the citizenry, but most functions result from the needs of the local area and of the surrounding hinterland (the region that supplies goods to the city and to which the city furnishes services and other goods).

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于需要理解一些抽象词的含义, 比如function, ingenuity等。我们在理解这些词的时候, 尽量根据上下文的语境来翻译。

另外, 该句后半句出现了to which引导的定语从句, 比一般的定语从句难一些。我们在理解的时候需要能很快将to which指代的内容还原到定语从句中, 在这个句子中就是the city furnishes services and other goods to the region。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• Some functions result directly from the ingenuity of the citizenry

类型：主句

成分划分：Some functions [主语] result [谓语] directly from the ingenuity of the citizenry [状语] .

译文：某些职能直接源于其市民的创造力。

并列子句 ②

• but most functions result from the needs of the local area and of the surrounding hinterland (the region)

类型：主句 连接词：but

成分划分：Most functions [主语] result [谓语] from the needs [状语] of the local area and of the surrounding hinterland [定语] (the region) [同位语] .

译文：大多数职能源于当地和周边腹地（某地区）的需求。

• that supplies goods to the city

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：the region

成分划分：The region [主语] supplies [谓语] goods [宾语] to the city [状语] .

译文：这些地区给城市提供商品。

• to which the city furnishes services and other goods

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the region

成分划分：The city [主语] furnishes [谓语] services and other goods [宾语] to the region [状语] .

译文：城市也给这些地区提供服务和商品。

句子翻译

某些职能直接源于其市民的创造力，但是大多数职能源于当地和周边腹地（指给城市提供商品、城市也给这些地区提供服务和商品的地区）的需求。

词汇积累

ingenuity *n.* 创造力

citizenry *n.* 市民，公民

surrounding *adj.* 周围的，周边的

hinterland *n.* 腹地

furnish *v.* 提供，供应

The word “zigzag” alludes to the geometric and stylized ornamentation of zigzags, angular patterns, abstracted plant and animal motifs, sunbursts, astrological imagery, formalized fountains, and related themes that were applied in mosaic relief and mural form to the exterior and interior of the buildings.

难点解析

本句为主从复合句。

本句的难点在于出现了大量抽象词，并且有很多名词短语并列。如果对这些单词很陌生，会给句子理解带来一定的障碍。我们可以先用字母代替这些名词短语，再分析句子结构，就会容易很多。比如这个句子就可以简写为：The word “zigzag” alludes to A that were applied in B to the exterior and interior of the buildings。分析句子结构并不是万能的，如果在做句子分析时发现很多单词不认识，还需要平时多背单词。

子句拆分

• The word “zigzag” alludes to the geometric and stylized ornamentation of zigzags, angular patterns, abstracted plant and animal motifs, sunbursts, astrological imagery, formalized fountains, and related themes

类型：主句

成分划分：The word “zigzag” [主语] alludes to [谓语] the geometric and stylized ornamentation [宾语] of zigzags, angular patterns, abstracted plant and animal motifs, sunbursts, astrological imagery, formalized fountains, and related themes [同位语] .

译文：“Z字形”这一词暗指用几何图形装饰并且具有某种风格的饰品——包括锯齿形、有棱角的图形、抽象的动植物图案、旭日形图案、占星术中的图像、形式化的喷泉形状，以及其他相关主题。

• that were applied in mosaic relief and mural form to the exterior and interior of the buildings

类型：定语从句 连接词：that 先行词：themes

成分划分：Themes [主语] were applied [谓语] in mosaic relief and mural form [状语] to the exterior and interior of the buildings [状语] .

译文：这些主题以镶嵌浮雕和壁画的形式被运用到建筑物的内外部（装饰）之中。

句子翻译

“Z字形”这一词暗指用几何图形装饰并且具有某种风格的饰品——包括锯齿形、有棱角的图形、抽象的动植物图案、旭日形图案、占星术中的图像、形式化的喷泉形状，以及其他相关主题，这些主题以镶嵌浮雕和壁画的形式被运用到建筑物的内外部（装饰）之中。

词汇积累

allude *v.* 暗指

geometric *adj.* 几何学的

ornamentation *n.* 装饰品

angular *adj.* 有角的

motif *n.* 图案

sunburst *n.* 旭日形 (图案、设计)

astrological *adj.* 占星的

theme *n.* 主题

mosaic *adj.* 马赛克的, 镶嵌的

relief *n.* 浮雕

mural *n.* 壁画

199

From their inception, most rural neighborhoods in colonial North America included at least one carpenter, joiner, sawyer, and cooper in woodworking; a weaver and a tailor for clothing production; a tanner, currier, and cordwainer (shoemaker) for fabricating leather objects; and a blacksmith for metalwork.

难点解析

本句为简单句。

本句的语法结构不难,主要难在对一些名词的认识和理解上。面对这种句子,可以先将这些并列的名词简化成字母,再分析句子: From their inception, most rural neighborhoods in colonial North America included at least one A, B, ...and Z。这样再看句子就非常简单了。

成分划分

From their inception [状语], most rural neighborhoods [主语] in colonial North America [定语] included [谓语] at least [状语] one carpenter, joiner, sawyer, and cooper in woodworking [宾语]; a weaver and a tailor [宾语] for clothing production [状语]; a tanner, currier, and cordwainer (shoemaker) [宾语] for fabricating leather objects [状语], and [连接词] a blacksmith [宾语] for metalwork [状语]。

句子翻译

从一开始,北美殖民地大部分的乡村地区在木工业务方面都至少拥有一名木匠、工匠、锯木匠和修桶匠;在服装生产方面至少拥有一名织布者和一名裁缝;在皮革制品制造方面,至少拥有一名制革工人、鞣皮匠和皮匠(鞋匠);在金属加工方面至少拥有一名铁匠。

词汇积累

inception *n.* 起初,开始

carpenter *n.* 木匠

joiner *n.* 工匠

sawyer *n.* 锯木匠

cooper *n.* 修桶匠,制桶工人

wood working *n.* 木工,木工活

weaver *n.* 织布者

tailor *n.* 裁缝

tanner *n.* 制革工人

currier *n.* 鞣皮匠

fabricate v. 制作
blacksmith n. 铁匠

metalwork n. 金属加工

200

In the period 1970 to 1986, rainfall in the area decreased from 1,000 millimeters to 650 millimeters per annum, while above-average temperatures speeded up the evapotranspiration rate (the rate at which water is lost to the atmosphere through evaporation and the processes of plant life).

难点解析

本句为并列复合句。

本句的难点在于句子中涉及一些偏难的词汇，如millimeter, annum, evapotranspiration, evaporation等。如果不认识这些单词，会给理解造成一定的难度。在前半个句子中，我们可以把句子简单理解成the rainfall in the area decreased from A to B，而在后半句话子中，我们虽然不知道单词evapotranspiration的具体含义，不过可以通过其后的定语从句加以分析，便不难推断出该词指的是“地表水分蒸发与植物体内水分的蒸散总和”。

子句拆分

并列子句 ①

• In the period 1970 to 1986, rainfall in the area decreased from 1,000 millimeters to 650 millimeters per annum

类型：主句

成分划分：In the period 1970 to 1986 [状语]，rainfall [主语] in the area [定语] decreased [谓语] from 1,000 millimeters [状语] to 650 millimeters per annum [状语]。

译文：1970年到1986年期间，这一地区的降雨量从每年1000毫米降到了每年650毫米。

并列子句 ②

• while above-average temperatures speeded up the evapotranspiration rate (the rate...)

类型：主句 连接词：while

成分划分：Above-average temperatures [主语] speeded up [谓语] the evapotranspiration rate [宾语] (the rate...) [同位语]。

译文：高于平均值的气温使蒸散的速度（……的速度）加快。

• at which water is lost to the atmosphere through evaporation and the processes of plant life

类型：定语从句 连接词：which 先行词：the rate

成分划分: At the rate [状语] water [主语] is [系动词] lost to the atmosphere [表语] through evaporation and the processes of plant life [状语].

译文: 水以该速度通过蒸发和植物的作用过程散失到大气层。

句子翻译

1970年到1986年期间, 这一地区的降雨量从每年1000毫米降到了每年650毫米, 同时高于平均值的气温使蒸散的速度(水通过蒸发和植物的作用过程散失到大气层的速度)加快。

快速理解

- ▶ 1970年到1986年期间, 该地区降雨量急剧下降, 且水分蒸散速度加快。

词汇积累

millimeter *n.* 毫米

annum *n.* 年, 岁

above average 超过平均水平的, 超常的

speed up 加速, 加快

rate *n.* 速度

evaporation *n.* 蒸发, 发散

扩展学习



扫描二维码进入朗播网长难句在线练习页面, 完成5个句子练习, 检测本单元学习成果。

语言学习是一个人从出生开始就必然会面对的一件事，然而，在 18 世纪以前，几乎没有人把“学语言”当做一门学科去研究。因为我们的父母，不论是文盲还是知识分子，只要不是聋哑人，都认为自己有能力教会自己的孩子一门语言，并且，他们也一直努力地用行动证明着这一点。我们甚至在学习母语的过程中并没有太多方法论支撑，因为大量的成熟语料通过各种渠道，以声音和文字的形态进入我们的大脑，人类模仿的天性自然就可以帮助我们完成语言的基础认知。我的一个朋友曾经问我：“为什么在语言学习中会有‘语法’这样的东西？看起来这似乎并不是伴随语言的一种天然存在。”的确，像“语法”这种对于语言的规则性描述显然不会是从人类语言产生的第一天开始就同步出现的，因为它身上，已经可以明显地看到人们把语言当做一个对象进行研究的痕迹。我无意在这里科普现代语言学的历史，但我想告诉大家的是，当人类把一种自然存在的语言当做对象进行研究的时候，一定是希望找到传播和教育别人使用这种语言的方法和规律。

时代的进步和社会的发展让人类开始产生了掌握第二门语言的需求，而且在最近的一百多年里，这种需求变得越来越明显和生活化。就像几十年前，汽车司机因为其技能的专有性会成为一个专门的职业，而今天，汽车的大量普及已经让每个人都可以快速学习并掌握驾驶的技能。虽然汽车司机这一职业依旧存在，但它已经成为叫车平台上随时可以找到的对象。类似的，即便我们今天依然会为辜鸿铭先生这样的英语专业“老司机”感到由衷的景仰和赞叹，但是这并不妨碍“人人都会用英语”的趋势不断发展。不仅如此，参加托福、雅思这样的标准化考试的需求也日趋旺盛，人们也会因为准备考试的原因而“被迫”变成英语学习者。

从《许国璋英语》到《新概念英语》，从看一本本语法书到每天刷美剧，中国人在英语学习以及英语考试备考上尝试了各种各样的方法，结果却都做不到差强人意。英语学习始终按照基于经验传承的模式在老师和学生中进行——背单词、听写、朗读、背诵……老师们相信，自己当年就是按照这种方式学会的英语，所以，学生们按照同样的方式也会取得一样的结果。没有人思考老师发出的指令是否合理，也没有人去质疑自己每天做的事情是否真的有效。这其实并不科学！

十几年前，作为一个计算机专业的学生，我原本并没有打算让自己变成一个“英语老师”，因为我只是想出国留学，需要参加托福考试，才开始把“学英语”当成一个必

须要完成的任务去做。然而，一个理工男的批判性思维和轻微的强迫症让我开始质疑老师们给出的学习和托福备考方法。逐渐地，乔姆斯基、史蒂芬·平克、第二语言认知、计算语言学这些人和概念开始走进我的生活，让我意识到，即便是为了准备托福考试，英语能力的提升也是必要的，而“学英语”这件事情其实是应该并且可以做得很科学的，尤其是当我们把信息技术手段应用其中的时候。一个简单的例子是，几乎所有备考托福的人都会“背单词”，但是，却很少有人在选择购买一本托福词汇书的时候去思考书里的词汇来源是什么。甚至，书的作者可能也是完全依赖自己的主观认知和所谓的经验在筛选编进书中的“托福词汇”。这种不科学的选词方式，会导致针对考试的词汇覆盖不全，或者超过考试要求的情况。然而，当我们把计算机技术引入编写过程以后，情况就变得不一样了。我们可以用程序对托福真题进行统计，从而很精确地得到完整的词汇列表，甚至可以知道每一个单词在什么样的语境中，以怎样的形式出现，在几十年的考试中一共出现了多少次。信息技术和语言学习的融合，给人们带来了更加精准的学习内容。

我最终成为一个所谓“跨界”的人——IT 领域最会教英语的，英语老师里最会写程序的，这也给想学英语的人带来了一个“跨界”的产品——朗播网。如今，朗播网已经可以为用户提供在线学习托福、雅思、GRE、SAT 等考试的“一站式”解决方案。然而，我总跟别人说，朗播不是一个在线培训机构，而是一个真正的互联网教育科技公司，因为我们每天所想和所做的，是如何用计算机和互联网技术来改变人们学习英语，也包括准备托福这样的考试的方式。过去，我们通过单词书来背单词，今天，我们可以用网页和手机应用来做这件事；过去，我们靠看书来学习如何读懂一个句子（所谓的“长难句”），今天，我们可以用智能、互动的训练系统在电脑、手机、平板上来学习。在我看来，这无疑也是一种“跨界”的学习方式，我们可以在各个平台之间自如切换，以最高效的方式实现英语能力的提升，以及考试分数的改善。

既然如此，我还在这里写这本书的后记其实显得有点讽刺，原本我们是要革掉传统方式的命啊！对于这一点，我只能很无奈地说，人们的习惯改变是需要时间的，我们愿意陪伴每一个人实现这种改变。这个系列的图书内容，是朗播庞大的英语学习系统数据库，尤其是托福备考数据库中抽取出来的一小部分精华，我们希望让每一位读者能通过它感受到朗播强大而精准的内容数据库，进而可以进入朗播来深度体验在线英语学习模式，体验自适应的托福备考系统给你带来惊喜，这一定会给你耳目一新的感受。“跨界”的我们，期待充满好奇的你！

杜昶旭

200 TOEFL Sentences for High TOEFL Score

搞定托福阅读长难句，就靠这一本小红书！

内容简介

本书包含理论篇和实践篇。理论篇主要介绍了托福长难句的分析方法。实践篇包含 200 个托福长难句讲解，分为 20 组，每组包含 10 个句子。每个长难句，提供难点解析、子句拆分、句子翻译和词汇积累等栏目，针对部分难句提供快速理解栏目，即根据句子内容提取的关键信息。每一组句子完成后，提供 5 个在线句子分析练习，供考生检测学习成果，掌握句子分析方法。

作者简介

杜昶旭 朗播网 (Langlib) 创始人兼 CEO，出国考试专家。从事出国考试培训 13 年，培训学生超过 15 万人次，新东方 20 周年功勋教师，曾多次获评“新东方教育科技集团优秀教师”，弟子遍布国内各大培训机构；开创在线互动英语学习模式，主导研发托福自适应学习系统。



李玉婷 7 年英语培训经验，从事托福在线授课。朗播网托福和雅思自适应学习系统的主要研发者，并且主导研发托福阅读、托福写作、四六级写作和翻译等练习产品，现任朗播网托福、雅思、四六级讲师。



朗播网
每个人的在线学英语的地方



宇航英语公众微信

上架建议：出国考试/托福

ISBN 978-7-5159-1287-5



9 787515 912875 >

定价：42.80元